

2

DTIC FILE COPY

AFOSR-TR- 90-0303

AD-A219 629

AFSC (AFSC)
is
12.
has been
release law
is entitled.
AFSC
Technical Information Division

Approved for public release;
distribution unlimited.

Final Report

Grant AFOSR-88-0202

Stochastic Adaptive Control

and

Estimation Enhancement

Y. Bar-Shalom

February 1990

DTIC
ELECTE
MAR 12 1990
S E D

90 03 12 152

UNCLASSIFIED

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

| | | | |
|---|-------|---|--------------------------|
| 1a. REPORT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION UNCLASSIFIED | | 1b. RESTRICTIVE MARKINGS | |
| 2a. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY | | 3. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY OF REPORT Approved for public release; distribution unlimited. | |
| 2b. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE | | 5. MONITORING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER(S) AFOSR-TR-90-0303 | |
| 4. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER(S) | | 7a. NAME OF MONITORING ORGANIZATION Air Force Office of Scientific Research | |
| 6a. NAME OF PERFORMING ORGANIZATION Univ. of Conn. ESE Dept. | | 6b. OFFICE SYMBOL (If applicable) | |
| 6c. ADDRESS (City, State and ZIP Code) Box U-157 Storrs, CT 06269-3157 | | 7b. ADDRESS (City, State and ZIP Code) Directorate of Mathematical & Information Sciences, Bolling AFB DC 20332-6448 Attn: PKZ P. Bell | |
| 8a. NAME OF FUNDING/SPONSORING ORGANIZATION AFOSR | | 8b. OFFICE SYMBOL (If applicable) NM | |
| 9. PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFICATION NUMBER AFOSR Grant 88-0202 | | 10. SOURCE OF FUNDING NOS. | |
| 8c. ADDRESS (City, State and ZIP Code) Bldg 410 Bolling AFB DC 20332-6448 | | PROGRAM ELEMENT NO. 61102F | TASK NO. 2304 |
| 11. TITLE (Include Security Classification) Stochastic Adaptive Control and Estimation Enhancement | | WORK UNIT NO. A1 | |
| 12. PERSONAL AUTHOR(S) Y. Bar-Shalom | | | |
| 13a. TYPE OF REPORT Final | | 13b. TIME COVERED FROM 8/1/88 TO 1/31/90 | |
| 14. DATE OF REPORT (Yr., Mo., Day) 1990/2/11 | | 15. PAGE COUNT 6 | |
| 16. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTATION | | | |
| 17. COSATI CODES | | 18. SUBJECT TERMS (Continue on reverse if necessary and identify by block number) | |
| FIELD | GROUP | SUB. GR. | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 19. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse if necessary and identify by block number) <p>The investigations summarized in this report deal with: (a) adaptive dual control of systems with unknown parameters; (b) estimation and control of hybrid stochastic systems; (c) distributed estimation in systems with measurements of uncertain origin; and (d) solution of continuous-time hybrid stochastic differential equations. The report consists primarily of 10 preprints and reprints. Keywords: Adaptive/stochastic control.</p> | | | |
| 20. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY OF ABSTRACT UNCLASSIFIED/UNLIMITED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SAME AS RPT. <input type="checkbox"/> OTIC USERS <input type="checkbox"/> | | 21. ABSTRACT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION UNCLASSIFIED | |
| 22a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE INDIVIDUAL Col. J. Crowley | | 22b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (Include Area Code) (202) 767-5025 | 22c. OFFICE SYMBOL NM |

The main results obtained and published during the period covered by this report, August 1988 - July 1989, are described below together with references given to the corresponding publication.

1. The Interacting Multiple Model Algorithm for Systems with Markovian Switching Coefficients, (Henk A. Blom and Yaakov Bar-Shalom, IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control Vol. 33, No. 8, August 1988)

An important problem in filtering for linear systems with Markovian switching coefficients (dynamic multiple model systems) is the one of management of hypotheses, which is necessary to limit the computational requirements. A novel approach to hypotheses merging has been developed for this problem. The novelty lies in the timing of hypotheses merging. When applied to the problem of filtering for a linear system with Markovian coefficients this yields an elegant way to derive the interacting multiple model (IMM) algorithm. Evaluation of the IMM algorithm makes it clear that it performs very well at a relatively low computational load. These results imply a significant change in the state of the art of approximate Bayesian filtering for systems with Markovian coefficients.

2. Failure Detection Via Recursive Estimation for a Class of Semi-Markov Switching Systems, (L. Campo, P. Mookerjee and Y. Bar-Shalom, Proceedings 1988 IEEE CDC, Austin, Texas)

An area of current interest is the estimation of the state of discrete-time stochastic systems with parameters which may switch among a finite set of values. The parameter switching process of interest is modeled by a class of semi-Markov chains. This class of processes is useful in that it pertains to many areas of interests such as the failure detection problem, the target tracking problem, socio-economic problems and in the problem of approximating nonlinear systems by a set of linearized models. It is shown in this paper how the transition probabilities, which govern the model switching at each time step, can be inferred via the evaluation of the conditional distribution of the sojourn time. Following this, a recursive state estimation algorithm for dynamic systems with noisy observations and changing structures, which uses the conditional sojourn time distribution, is derived and applied to a failure detection problem.

3. Distributed Adaptive Estimation with Probabilistic Data Association, (K.C. Chang and Y. Bar-Shalom, Automatica, Vol. 25, No. 3, pp. 359-369, 1989)

The probabilistic data association filter (PDAF) estimates the state of a target in a cluttered environment. This suboptimal Bayesian approach assumes that the exact target and measurement models are known. However, in most practical applications, there are difficulties in obtaining an exact mathematical model of the physical process. In this paper, the problem of estimating target states with uncertain measurement origins and uncertain system models in a distributed manner is considered. First, a scheme is described for local processing, then the fusion algorithm which combines the local processed results into a global one is derived. The algorithm can be applied for tracking a maneuvering target in a cluttered and low detection environment with a distributed sensor network.

4. An Adaptive Dual Controller for a MIMO-ARMA System, (P. Mookerjee and Y. Bar-Shalom, IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control, Vol. 34, No. 7, July 1989)

An explicit adaptive dual controller has been derived for a multiinput multioutput ARMA system. The plant has constant but unknown parameters. The cautious controller with a one-step horizon and a new dual controller with a two-step horizon are examined. In many instances, the myopic cautious controller is seen to turn off and converges very slowly. The dual controller modifies the cautious control design by numerator and denominator correction terms which depend upon the sensitivity functions of the expected future cost and avoids the turn-off and slow convergence. Monte-Carlo comparisons based on parametric and nonparametric statistical analysis indicate the superiority of the dual controller over the cautious controller.



| | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Accession For | |
| NTIS GRA&I | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| DTIC TAB | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Unannounced | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Justification | |
| By _____ | |
| Distribution/ | |
| Availability Codes | |
| Dist | Avail and/or Special |
| A-1 | |

5. Time-Reversion of a Hybrid State Stochastic Difference System, (Henk A.P. Blom and Yaakov Bar-Shalom, Proc. 1989 IEEE Intn'l. Conf. on Control & Applications, Jerusalem, Israel, April 1989 to appear in IEEE Trans. Info. Theory, 1990)

This paper develops the reversion in time of a stochastic difference equation in a hybrid space, with a Markovian solution. The reversion is obtained by a martingale approach, which previously led to reverse time forms for stochastic equations with Gauss-Markov or diffusion solutions. The reverse time equations follow from a particular non-canonical martingale decomposition, while the reverse time equations for Gauss-Markov and diffusion solutions followed from the canonical martingale decomposition. The need for the non-canonical decomposition stems from the hybrid state space situation. The non-Gaussian discrete time situation leads to reverse time equations that incorporate a Bayesian estimation step.

6. A New Controller for Discrete-Time Stochastic Systems with Markovian Jump Parameters, (L. Campo and Y. Bar-Shalom, 11th IFAC World Congress, Tallinn, USSR, Aug. 1990)

A realistic stochastic control problem for hybrid systems with Markovian jump parameters may have the switching parameters in both the state and measurement equations. Furthermore, both the system state and the jump states may not be perfectly observed. Prior to this work the only existing implementable controller for this problem was based upon a heuristic multiple model partitioning (MMP) and hypothesis pruning. In this paper a stochastic control algorithm for stochastic systems with Markovian jump parameters was developed. The control algorithm is derived through the use of stochastic dynamic programming and is designed to be used for realistic stochastic control problems, i.e., with noisy state observations. The state estimation and model identification is done via the recently developed Interacting Multiple Model algorithm. Simulation results show that a substantial reduction in cost can be obtained by this new control algorithm over the MMP scheme.

7. From Piecewise Deterministic To Piecewise Diffusion Markov Processes, (Henk A.P. Blom, Proc. IEEE CDC 1988)

Piecewise Deterministic (PD) Markov processes form a remarkable class of hybrid state processes because, in contrast to most other hybrid state processes, they include a jump reflecting boundary and exclude diffusion. As such, they cover a wide variety of impulsively or singularly controlled non-diffusion processes. Because PD processes are defined in a pathwise way, they provide a framework to study the control of non-diffusion processes along same lines as that of diffusions. An important generalization is to include diffusion in PD processes, but, as pointed out by Davis, combining diffusion with a jump reflecting boundary seems not possible within the present definition of PD processes. This paper presents PD processes as pathwise unique solutions of an Itô stochastic differential equation (SDE), driven by a Poisson random measure. Since such an SDE permits the inclusion of diffusion, this approach leads to a large variety of piecewise diffusion Markov processes, represented by pathwise unique SDE solutions.

8. Control of Discrete-Time Hybrid Stochastic Systems (L. Campo and Y. Bar-Shalom, to appear in Proc. 1990 ACC, under review for IEEE T-AC).

A realistic stochastic control problem for hybrid systems with Markovian jump parameters can have the switching parameters in both the state and measurement equations. Furthermore, both the system state and the jump states are, in general, not perfectly observed. Currently there are only two existing controllers for this problem. One is based upon a heuristic multiple model partitioning (MMP) and hypothesis pruning. The other utilizes the entire future *tree of models*, and is called the Full-Tree (FT) controller. The performance of the latter is superior to the former and their complexities are similar. In this paper we present a new stochastic control algorithm for stochastic systems with Markovian jump parameters. This control algorithm is derived through the use of stochastic dynamic programming and is designed to be used for realistic stochastic control problems, i.e., with noisy state observations. This new scheme, which is based upon the interaction of r (the number of models) model-conditioned Riccati equations, has a natural parallelism and is straightforward to implement. The state estimation and model identification is done via the recently developed Interacting Multiple Model algorithm. Simulation results show that a substantial reduction in cost can be obtained by this new control algorithm over the MMP scheme. Furthermore, the performance of the new algorithm is shown to be practically the same as that of the FT scheme even though the new scheme, which has a fixed amount of computations at each step of the recursion, is much simpler to implement than both the MMP and FT algorithms.

9. Discrete Time Point Process Filter for Image Based Target Mode Estimation (C. Yang and Y. Bar-Shalom, to be submitted to 1990 IEEE CDC).

The performance of tracking and prediction systems of a maneuvering target can be improved by using additional (and unconventional) measurements of its apparent modes, typically provided by an imaging sensor. A model for the image-based observation channel for target mode estimation in discrete time is presented in this paper. A multidimensional point process filter is obtained by making use of the discrete time point process theory and its utilization is illustrated through simulation examples.

10. A New Approximation for the Partially Observed Jump Linear Quadratic Problem (C. Yang and M. Mariton, submitted to Int'l. Journal of Systems Science, Oct. 1989).

We consider the Jump Linear Quadratic Problem where linear state dynamics are made contingent upon the Markovian transition of a regime variable. It is desired to regulate the state while minimizing a quadratic performance index. In the case of partial observations the exact solution has proved to be elusive and, in this paper, we present a new approximation based on the optimal solution of an averaged version of the original problem.

The Interacting Multiple Model Algorithm for Systems with Markovian Switching Coefficients

**Henk A. P. Blom
Yaakov Bar-Shalom**

**Reprinted from
IEEE TRANSACTIONS ON AUTOMATIC CONTROL
Vol. 33, No. 8, August 1988**

merging. When applied to the problem of filtering for a linear system with Markovian coefficients this yields an elegant way to derive the interacting multiple model (IMM) algorithm. Evaluation of the IMM algorithm makes it clear that it performs very well at a relatively low computational load. These results imply a significant change in the state of the art of approximate Bayesian filtering for systems with Markovian coefficients.

I. INTRODUCTION

In this contribution we present a novel approach to the problem of filtering for a linear system with Markovian coefficients

$$x_t = a(\theta_t)x_{t-1} + b(\theta_t)w_t \quad (1)$$

with observations

$$y_t = h(\theta_t)x_t + g(\theta_t)v_t \quad (2)$$

θ_t is a finite state Markov chain taking values in $\{1, \dots, N\}$ according to a transition probability matrix H , and w_t, v_t are mutually independent white Gaussian processes. The exact filter consists of a growing number of linear Gaussian hypotheses, with the growth being exponential with the time. Obviously, for filtering we need recursive algorithms whose complexity does not grow with time. With this, the main problem is to avoid the exponential growth of the number of Gaussian hypotheses in an efficient way.

This hypotheses management problem is also known for several other filtering situations [10], [5], [6], [9], and [4]. All these problems have stimulated during the last two decades the development of a large variety of approximation methods. For our problem the majority of these are techniques that reduce the number of Gaussian hypotheses, by pruning and/or merging of hypotheses. Well-known examples of this approach are the detection estimation (DE) algorithms and the generalized pseudo Bayes (GPB) algorithms. For overviews and comparisons see [14], [7], [12], and [17]. None of the algorithms discussed appeared to have good performance at modest computational load. Because of that, other approaches have been also developed, mainly by way of approximating the model (1), (2). Examples are the modified multiple model (MM) algorithms [20], [7], the modified gain extended Kalman (MGEK) filter of Song and Speyer [13], [7], and residual based methods [19], [2]. These algorithms, however, also lack good performance at modest computational load in too many situations. In view of this unsatisfactory situation and the practical importance of better solutions, the filtering problem for the class of systems (1), (2) needed further study.

One item that has not received much attention in the past is the timing of hypotheses reduction. It is common practice to reduce the number of Gaussian hypotheses immediately after a measurement update. Indeed, on first sight there does not seem to be a better moment. However, in two recent publications [3], [1], this point has been exploited to develop, respectively, the so-called IMM (interacting multiple model) and AFMM (adaptive forgetting through multiple models) algorithms. The latter exploits pruning to reduce the number of hypotheses, while the IMM exploits merging. The IMM algorithm was the reason for a further evaluation of the timing of hypotheses reduction. A novel approach to hypotheses merging is presented for a dynamic MM situation, which leads to an elegant derivation of the IMM algorithm. Next Monte Carlo simulations are presented to judge the state of the art in MM filtering after the introduction of the IMM algorithm.

II. TIMING OF HYPOTHESES REDUCTION

To show the possibilities of timing the hypothesis reduction, we start with a filter cycle from one measurement update up to and including the next measurement update. For this, we take a cycle of recursions for the evolution of the conditional probability measure of our hybrid state Markov process (x_t, θ_t) . This cycle reads as follows:

$$P\{\theta_{t-1}|Y_{t-1}\} \xrightarrow{\text{Mixing}} P\{\theta_t|Y_{t-1}\} \quad (3)$$

The Interacting Multiple Model Algorithm for Systems with Markovian Switching Coefficients

HENK A. P. BLOM AND YAAKOV BAR-SHALOM

Abstract—An important problem in filtering for linear systems with Markovian switching coefficients (dynamic multiple model systems) is the one of management of hypotheses, which is necessary to limit the computational requirements. A novel approach to hypotheses merging is presented for this problem. The novelty lies in the timing of hypotheses

Manuscript received June 24, 1987; revised October 21, 1987. This paper is based on a prior submission of October 20, 1986. The work of the second author was supported by the Air Force Office of Scientific Research under Grant 84-0112.

H. A. P. Blom is with the National Aerospace Laboratory, NLR, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

Y. Bar-Shalom is with the University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT 06268.
IEEE Log Number 8821022.

if $P\{\theta_i | Y_{t-1}\} = 0$ prune hypothesis θ_i ,

$$p[x_{t-1} | \theta_{i-1}, Y_{t-1}] \xrightarrow{\text{Mixing}} p[x_{t-1} | \theta_i, Y_{t-1}] \quad (4)$$

$$p[x_{t-1} | \theta_i, Y_{t-1}] \xrightarrow{\text{Evolution}} p[x_t | \theta_i, Y_{t-1}] \quad (5)$$

$$P\{\theta_i | Y_{t-1}\} \xrightarrow{\text{Bayes}} P\{\theta_i | Y_t\} \quad (6)$$

$$p[x_t | \theta_i, Y_{t-1}] \xrightarrow{\text{Bayes}} p[x_t | \theta_i, Y_t]. \quad (7)$$

For output purposes, we can use the law of total probability

$$p[x_t | Y_t] = \sum_i p[x_t | \theta_i = i, Y_t] P\{\theta_i = i | Y_t\}. \quad (8)$$

Let us take a closer look at the derivation of the above cycle. As v_t and w_t are mutually independent, the Bayes formula, which represents (6) and (7), follows easily from (2). From the evolution of system (1) follows (5). The Chapman-Kolmogorov equation for the Markov chain θ_t

$$P\{\theta_t = i | Y_{t-1}\} = \sum_j H_{ij} P\{\theta_{t-1} = j | Y_{t-1}\} \quad (9)$$

which represents (3), can be seen as a "mixing." To derive a representation of (4) we first introduce the following equation on the basis of the law of total probability:

$$p[x_{t-1} | \theta_t = i, Y_{t-1}] = \sum_j [p[x_{t-1} | \theta_{t-1} = j, \theta_t = i, Y_{t-1}] \cdot P\{\theta_{t-1} = j | \theta_t = i, Y_{t-1}\}]. \quad (10)$$

As θ_t is independent of x_{t-1} if θ_{t-1} is known, we easily obtain

$$p[x_{t-1} | \theta_{t-1} = j, \theta_t = i, Y_{t-1}] = p[x_{t-1} | \theta_{t-1} = j, Y_{t-1}].$$

Substitution of this and of the following:

$$P\{\theta_{t-1} = j | \theta_t = i, Y_{t-1}\} = H_{ij} P\{\theta_{t-1} = j | Y_{t-1}\} / P\{\theta_t = i | Y_{t-1}\}$$

in (10) yields the desired representation of transition (4)

$$p[x_{t-1} | \theta_t = i, Y_{t-1}] = \sum_j p[x_{t-1} | \theta_{t-1} = j, Y_{t-1}] / P\{\theta_t = i | Y_{t-1}\}. \quad (11)$$

Notice that the mixing of the densities in (11) is explicitly related to the above-mentioned Markov properties of θ_t and the conditional independence of θ_t and x_{t-1} , given θ_{t-1} . According to the above filtering cycle there are at any moment in time N densities on R^n and N scalars. The densities on R^n are rarely Gaussian. Even if $p[x_0 | Y_0]$ is Gaussian, then $p[x_t | \theta_t = i, Y_t]$ is in general a sum of N^{t-1} weighted Gaussians (Gaussian mixture). Explicit recursions for these N^t individual Gaussians and their weights can simply be obtained from the above filter cycle. Obviously, the N times increase of the number of Gaussians during each filter cycle is caused by (4) only.

In the sequence of elementary transitions, (3) through (7), we can apply a hypotheses reduction either after (4), after (5), or after (7). We review these reduction timing possibilities for the fixed depth merging hypotheses reduction. This fixed depth merging approach implies that the Gaussian hypotheses, for which the Markov chain paths are equivalent during the recent past of some fixed depth, are merged to one moment-matched Gaussian hypothesis. The degrees of freedom in applying this fixed depth merging approach are the choice of the depth, d (≥ 1), and the moment of application. If the application is immediately after each measurement update pass (7), it yields the GPB ($d+1$) algorithms [14], [16]. In the next section we derive the IMM algorithm by applying the fixed depth merging approach with depth, $d = 1$, after each pass of (4). It can easily be verified that all other timing possibilities yield disguised versions of IMM and GPB algorithms. Merging after (5) with $d = 1$ yields a disguised but more complex IMM algorithm. Merging either after (4) or after (5) with $d \geq 2$ yields a disguised but more complex GPBd algorithm.

III. THE IMM ALGORITHM

The IMM algorithm cycle consists of the following four steps, of which the first three steps are illustrated in Fig. 1.

1) Starting with the N weights $\beta_i(t-1)$, the N means $\hat{x}_i(t-1)$ and the N associated covariances $\hat{R}_i(t-1)$, one computes the mixed initial condition for the filter matched to $\theta_t = i$, according to the following equations:

$$\bar{\beta}_i(t) = \sum_j H_{ij} \beta_j(t-1), \text{ if } \beta_i(t) = 0 \text{ prune hypothesis } i, \quad (12)$$

$$\hat{x}^i(t-1) = \sum_j H_{ij} \beta_j(t-1) \hat{x}_j(t-1) / \bar{\beta}_i(t), \quad (13)$$

$$\hat{R}^i(t-1) = \sum_j H_{ij} \beta_j(t-1) [\hat{P}^j(t-1) + \{\hat{x}_j(t-1) - \hat{x}^i(t-1)\} [\cdot]^T] / \bar{\beta}_i(t). \quad (14)$$

2) Each of the N pairs $\hat{x}^i(t-1)$, $\hat{R}^i(t-1)$ is used as input to a Kalman filter matched to $\theta_t = i$. Time-extrapolation yields, $\hat{x}_i(t)$, $\hat{R}_i(t)$, and then, measurement updating yields, $\hat{x}_i(t)$, $\hat{R}_i(t)$.

3) The N weights $\beta_i(t)$ are updated from the innovations of the N Kalman filters,

$$\beta_i(t) = c \cdot \bar{\beta}_i(t) \cdot \|Q_i(t)\|^{-1/2} \exp\{-1/2 \bar{\theta}_i^T(t) Q_i^{-1}(t) \bar{\theta}_i(t)\} \quad (15)$$

with c denoting a normalizing constant

$$\bar{\theta}_i(t) = y_t - h(i) \hat{x}_i(t) \quad (16)$$

$$Q_i(t) = h(i) \hat{R}_i(t) h^T(i) + g(i) g^T(i). \quad (17)$$

4) For output purpose only, \hat{x}_t and \hat{R}_t are computed according to

$$\hat{x}_t = \sum_i \beta_i(t) \hat{x}_i(t) \quad (18)$$

$$\hat{R}_t = \sum_i \beta_i(t) [\hat{R}_i(t) + \{\hat{x}_i(t) - \hat{x}_t\} [\cdot]^T]. \quad (19)$$

Only step 1) is typical for the IMM algorithm. Specifically, the mixing represented by (13) and (14) and by the interaction box in Fig. 1, cannot be found in the GPB algorithms. This is the key of the novel approach to the timing of fixed depth hypotheses merging that yields the IMM algorithm. We give a derivation of the key step 1).

Application of fixed depth merging with $d = 1$ implies that

$$p[x_{t-1} | \theta_{t-1} = i, Y_{t-1}] \sim N\{\hat{x}_i(t-1), \hat{R}_i(t-1)\}.$$

Substitution of this in (11) immediately yields (13) and (14), with

$$\hat{x}^i(t-1) \triangleq E\{x_{t-1} | \theta_{t-1} = i, Y_{t-1}\}$$

and

$$\hat{R}^i(t-1)$$

the associated covariance. Finally, we introduce the approximation.

$$p[x_{t-1} | \theta_t = i, Y_{t-1}] \sim N\{\hat{x}^i(t-1), \hat{R}^i(t-1)\}$$

which guarantees that all subsequent IMM steps fit correctly.

Remark: The IMM can be approximated by the GPB1 algorithm by replacing $\hat{x}_i(t-1)$ and $\hat{R}_i(t-1)$ in step 1) by \hat{x}_{t-1} and \hat{R}_{t-1} . Together with (12) this approximates (13) and (14) in step 1) by, $\hat{x}^i(t-1) = \hat{x}_{t-1}$ and $\hat{R}^i(t-1) = \hat{R}_{t-1}$. These equations are equivalent to (13) and (14) if each component of H equals $1/N$, which implies that θ_t is a sequence of mutually independent stochastic variables. The latter is hardly ever the case and we conclude that the reduction of the IMM to GPB1 leads to a significant performance degradation. Obviously, the computational loads of IMM and GPB1 are almost equivalent.

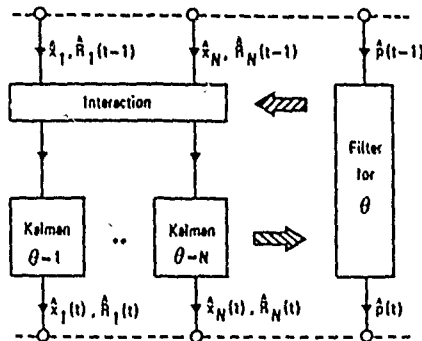


Fig. 1. The IMM algorithm.

IV. PERFORMANCE OF THE IMM ALGORITHM

Presently a comparison of the different filtering algorithms for systems with Markovian coefficients with respect to their performance is hampered by the analytical complexity of the problem [16], [15]. Because of this, such comparisons necessarily rely on Monte Carlo simulations for specific examples. For our simulated examples we used the set of 19 cases that have been developed by Westwood [18]. To make the comparison more precise, we specify these cases and summarize the observed performance results. In all 19 cases both x_t and y_t are scalar processes, which satisfy $x_t = a(\theta_t)x_{t-1} + b(\theta_t)w_t + u(t)$ and $y_t = h(\theta_t)x_t + g(\theta_t)v_t$, with $\theta_t \in \{0, 1\}$, $u(t) = 10 \cos\{2\pi t/100\}$, x_0 a Gaussian variable with expectation 10 and variance 10, $P\{\theta_0 = 1\} = P\{\theta_0 = 0\} = 1/2$, while $H_{00} = (1 - 1/\tau_0)$ and $H_{11} = (1 - 1/\tau_1)$. The parameters a, b, h, g and the average sojourn times τ_0 and τ_1 of these 19 cases are given in Table I.

The results of Westwood [18] show that, in all 19 cases the differences in performance of the GPB2 and the GPB3 algorithms are negligible, while in only seven cases (5, 6, 8, 16, 17, 18, 19) the differences in performance of the GPB1 and the GPB2 algorithms are negligible. To our present comparison the other 12 cases (1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15) are interesting. For each of these 12 cases we simulated the GPB1, the GPB2, and the IMM algorithms and ran Monte Carlo simulations, consisting of 100 runs from $t = 0$ to $t = 100$. For simplicity of interpretation of the results we used one fixed path of θ during all runs: $\theta = 0$ on the time interval $[0, 30]$, $\theta = 1$ on the interval $[31, 60]$, and $\theta = 0$ on the interval $[61, 100]$.

The results of our simulations for the 12 interesting cases are as follows. In six cases (1, 2, 7, 12, 14, 15) both the IMM and the GPB2 performed slightly better than the GPB1, while the IMM and the GPB2 performed equally well. For typical results, see Fig. 2. In the other six cases both the IMM and the GPB2 performed significantly better than the GPB1. For typical results see Figs. 3 and 4. Of these six cases the IMM and the GPB2 performed four times equally well (cases 3, 4, 11, and 13) and two times significantly different (cases 9 and 10).

On the basis of these simulations we can conclude that the IMM performs almost as well as the GPB2, while its computational load is about that of GPB1. We can further differentiate this overall conclusion.

- Increasing the parameters τ_0 and τ_1 increases the difference in performance between GPB1 and GPB2, but not between IMM and GPB2.
- If a is being switched, then the IMM performs as well as the GPB2, while the GPB1 sometimes stays significantly behind.
- If the white noise gains, b or g , are being switched, then the IMM performs as well as the GPB2, while the GPB1 sometimes stays significantly behind.
- If only h is being switched, then in some cases the IMM, and even more often, the GPB1 tend to diverge while the GPB2 works well.

Another interesting question is how the IMM compares to the modified MM algorithm and the MGEK filter. Apart from the GPB algorithms, Westwood [18] also evaluated four more filters, the MM, the modified MM, the MGEK, and a MGEK with a "postprocessor." For the 19 cases there was only one algorithm that outperformed the GPB1 algorithm in some cases. It was the MGEK filter in the cases 1, 3, and 4. He also found that the MGEK filter performed in these cases marginally or significantly less good than the GPB2 algorithm. As the above experiments showed that

TABLE I
THE PARAMETERS OF THE 19 CASES OF WESTWOOD [18]

| CASE # | H-VALUES | | θ-DEPENDENT VALUES | | | |
|--------|----------|----------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | τ_0 | τ_1 | $a(0), a(1)$ | $b(0), b(1)$ | $h(0), h(1)$ | $g(0), g(1)$ |
| 1 | 40 | 20 | .995, .990 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| 2 | 40 | 20 | .995, .990 | .5 | 1.0 | .5 |
| 3 | 40 | 20 | .995, .990 | .1 | 1.0 | 5.0 |
| 4 | 200 | 100 | .995, .990 | .1 | 1.0 | 5.0 |
| 5 | 40 | 20 | .995, .990 | 8.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| 6 | 40 | 20 | .995, .990 | 1.0 | 1.0 | .3 |
| 7 | 40 | 20 | .995, .990 | .5 | 1.0 | 2.0 |
| 8 | 40 | 20 | .995, .750 | 1.0 | 1.0 | .6 |
| 9 | 40 | 20 | .695 | 2.0 | 1.0, .95 | .5 |
| 10 | 40 | 20 | .995 | 1.0 | 1.0, .80 | .2 |
| 11 | 40 | 20 | .995 | .5 | 1.0, .80 | .8 |
| 12 | 4 | 2 | .995 | .5 | 1.0, .80 | .8 |
| 13 | 200 | 100 | .995 | .5 | 1.0, .80 | .8 |
| 14 | 40 | 20 | .995 | 1.5, 0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| 15 | 40 | 20 | .995 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.5, 0 |
| 16 | 10 | 2 | .95 | .5 | 1.0, 0.0 | 1.0, 2.0 |
| 17 | 200 | 5 | .950, 0.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| 18 | 50 | 5 | .950, 1.2 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| 19 | 10 | 2 | .95 | .5 | 1.0 | 1.0, 40.0 |

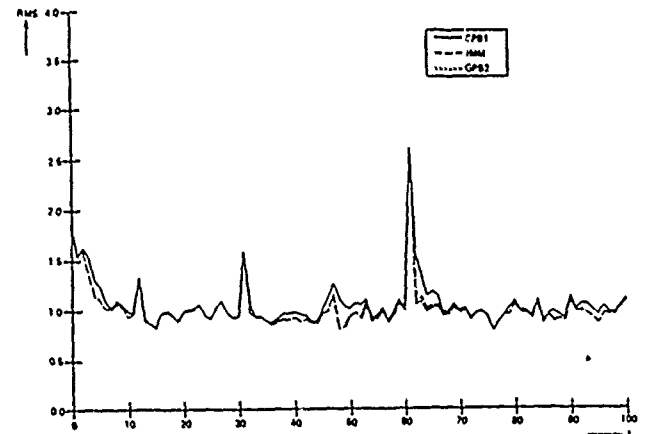


Fig. 2. rms error for case 7, illustrative of the six cases (1, 2, 7, 12, 14, 15) where both IMM and GPB2 perform slightly better than GPB1.

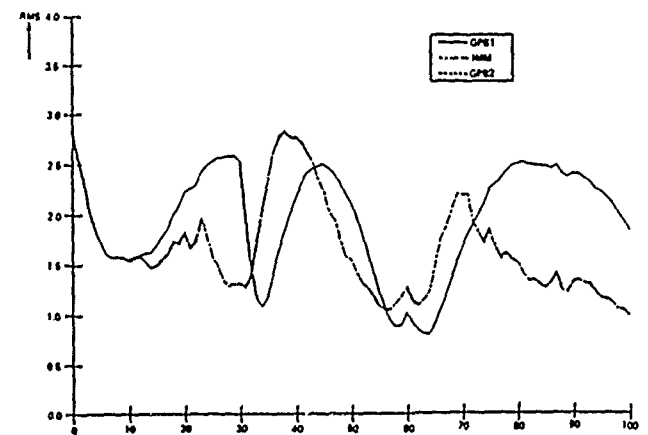


Fig. 3. rms error for case 3, illustrative of the four cases (3, 4, 11, 13) where both IMM and GPB2 perform better than GPB1, while IMM and GPB2 perform equally well.

for cases 1, 3, and 4 the GPB2 and the IMM algorithm performed equally well, one can conclude that the MM, the modified MM, the MGEK, the MGEK with "postprocessor," and the GPB1 are in all 19 cases outperformed by the IMM algorithm.

On the basis of these comparisons one can conclude that for practical filtering applications with $N = 2$, the IMM algorithm is the best first choice. As the IMM algorithm has been developed on the basis of some general hypotheses reduction principles, which are N -invariant, one can reasonably expect that this is also true for larger N . But it is unlikely that the IMM performs in all applications almost as good as the exact filter.

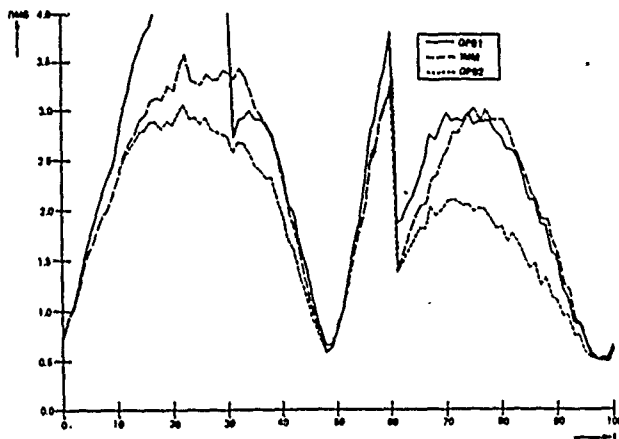


Fig. 4. rms error for case 9, illustrative of the two cases (9 and 10) where IMM performs better than GPB1, but slightly worse than GPB2 (in these two cases only h jumps).

Therefore, if the IMM performs not well enough in a particular application one should consider using a suitable GPB (≥ 2) or DE algorithm [14], or one might try to design a better algorithm by using adaptive merging techniques [16]. The DE algorithm might possibly be improved by the novel timing of hypotheses reduction [1]. If for a particular application the performance of the selected algorithm has a too high computational load, then it is best to try to exploit some geometrical structure of the problem considered [2], [11].

In situations where estimation has to be done outside some time-critical control loop, it is usually preferable to use a smoothing algorithm instead of a filtering algorithm [8], [14], [21]. In view of the above filtering results, this suggests that the ideas that underly the IMM algorithm can be exploited to develop better smoothing algorithms.

REFERENCES

- [1] P. Andersson, "Adaptive forgetting in recursive identification through multiple models," *Int. J. Contr.*, vol. 42, pp. 1175-1193, 1985.
- [2] M. Basseville and A. Benveniste, *Detection of Abrupt Changes in Signals and Dynamical Systems*. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1986.
- [3] H. A. P. Blom, "An efficient filter for abruptly changing systems," in *Proc. 23rd IEEE Conf. Decision Contr.*, 1984, pp. 656-658.
- [4] —, "Overlooked potential of systems with Markovian coefficients," in *Proc. 25th IEEE Conf. Decision Contr.*, Athens, Greece, 1986, pp. 1758-1764.
- [5] C. Y. Chong, S. Mori, E. Tse, and R. P. Wishner, "A general theory for Bayesian Multitarget tracking and classification," *Advanced Decision Systems*, Rep. TR-1015-1, 1982.
- [6] A. M. Makowski, W. S. Levine, and M. Asher, "The nonlinear MMSE filter for partially observed systems driven by non-Gaussian white noise, with applications to failure estimation," in *Proc. 23rd IEEE Conf. Decision Contr.*, Las Vegas, NV, 1984, pp. 644-650.
- [7] S. I. Marcus and E. K. Westwood, "On asymptotic approximation for some nonlinear filtering problems," in *Proc. 9th IFAC Triennial World Congress*, 1984, pp. 811-816.
- [8] V. J. Mathews, and J. K. Tugnait, "Detection and estimation with fixed lag for abruptly changing systems," *IEEE Trans. Aerosp. Electron. Syst.*, vol. 19, pp. 730-739, 1983.
- [9] S. Mori, C. Y. Chong, E. Tse, and R. P. Wishner, "Tracking and classifying multiple targets without a priori identification," *IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, vol. 31, pp. 401-409, 1986.
- [10] K. R. Pattipati and N. R. Sandell, Jr., "A unified view of state estimation in switching environments," in *Proc. 1983 Amer. Contr. Conf.*, 1983, pp. 458-465.
- [11] J. Raisch, "Comments on 'A multiple-model adaptive predictor for stochastic processes with Markov switching parameters,'" *Int. J. Contr.*, vol. 45, pp. 1489-1490, 1986.
- [12] —, "Linear systems," in *Analysis and Optimization of Stochastic Systems*, O. L. R. Jacobs et al. Eds. New York: Academic, 1980, pp. 333-345.
- [13] T. L. Song and J. L. Speyer, "A stochastic analysis of a modified gain extended kalman filter with applications to estimation with bearings only measurements," in *Proc. 22nd IEEE Conf. Decision Contr.*, 1983, pp. 1291-1296.
- [14] J. K. Tugnait, "Detection and estimation for abruptly changing systems," *Automatica*, vol. 18, pp. 607-615, 1982.
- [15] R. B. Washburn, T. G. Allen, and D. Teneketzis, "Performance analysis for hybrid state estimation problems," in *Proc. 1983 Amer. Contr. Conf.*, 1983, pp. 1047-1053.
- [16] J. L. Weiss, "A comparison of finite filtering methods for status directed processes," Master's thesis, Charles Stark Draper Lab., Mass. Inst. Technol., Rep. CSDL-T-819, 1983.
- [17] J. L. Weiss, T. N. Upadhyay, and R. Tenney, "Finite computable filters for linear systems subject to time-varying model uncertainty," in *Proc. NAECON, 1983*, pp. 349-355.
- [18] E. K. Westwood, "Filtering algorithms for the linear estimation problem with switching parameters," M.S. thesis, Univ. of Texas at Austin, 1984.
- [19] A. S. Willsky, "Detection of abrupt changes in dynamic systems," Rep. MIT-LIDS-P-1351, 1984.
- [20] A. S. Willsky, E. Y. Chow, S. B. Gershwin, C. S. Greene, P. K. Houpt, and A. L. Kurkjian, "Dynamic model-based techniques for the detection of incidents on freeways," *IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, vol. 25, pp. 347-360, 1980.
- [21] J. W. Woods, S. Dravida, and R. Mediavilla, "Image estimation using doubly stochastic Gaussian random field models," *IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Machine Intell.*, vol. PAMI-9, pp. 245-253, 1987.

Failure Detection Via Recursive Estimation for a Class of Semi-Markov Switching Systems

L. Campo¹, P. Mookerjee², and Y. Bar-Shalom¹

Abstract

An area of current interest is the estimation of the state of discrete-time stochastic systems with parameters which may switch among a finite set of values. The parameter switching process of interest is modeled by a class of semi-Markov chains. This class of processes is useful in that it pertains to many areas of interests such as the failure detection problem, the target tracking problem, socio-economic problems and in the problem of approximating nonlinear systems by a set of linearized models. It is shown in this paper how the transition probabilities, which govern the model switching at each time step, can be inferred via the evaluation of the conditional distribution of the sojourn time. Following this, a recursive state estimation algorithm for dynamic systems with noisy observations and changing structures, which uses the conditional sojourn time distribution, is derived.

1. Introduction

In this paper we are concerned with failure detection via recursive estimation of parameters in discrete-time dynamic systems. The topic of interest is stochastic systems with abruptly changing parameters i.e., model jumps. The recursive state estimation algorithm for this problem developed in this paper provides the conditional model probabilities used for detecting the change in system parameters which signify component failures.

The abruptly changing parameters, which switch among a finite set of values, are modeled as a Markov or a semi-Markov chain with known transition statistics [M2,M3,M5-M8,G1]. Although the idea of semi-Markov chains is appropriate for the model concerned, the analysis presented in the above is actually only for Markov chains (since the transition probabilities were assumed fixed and the transitions depended only on the latest state - see Eq. (8) in [M2]). The process considered in this paper is of the semi-Markov type and pertains to many areas of interest. A failure in a component of a dynamical system can be represented by a sudden change in the systems parameters [B5,S1,W1]. Also, a repair to a system represents a change in the parameters [B5]. Other areas that this class of processes pertains to are the target tracking problem [B1], socio-economic problems [G2] and the technique of approximating grossly nonlinear systems by a set of linearized models [M4,V1,V2].

The first treatment of estimation in a switching environment was in [A1] where the means and covariances of the process and measurement noises experienced jumps. As indicated in [C1], the optimum

state estimation in a multiple model environment is a function of the elemental ("model-matched") state estimates obtained via estimators tuned to all possible parameter histories. Thus, with time, the estimator must keep track of an exponentially growing number of parameter history hypotheses. Even in the case of Markov switching the estimation algorithm requires exponentially growing memory [T1, T2]. Suboptimal algorithms like the Generalized Pseudo-Bayesian Algorithm (GPB) [A1, C1, T2] and the Interacting Multiple-Model Algorithm (IMM) [B2, B3, B4] are viable approaches to obtain a real-time implementable estimation algorithm. These algorithms rely on different hypothesis merging techniques to limit the memory and computational requirements [B4].

In [S2,C2] a semi-Markov switching problem was considered, but the jumps were assumed to be perfectly observed. In [M9] an estimation scheme for semi-Markov processes was developed based upon the detection-estimation algorithm (DEA). This approach is obtained by retaining a certain number of most likely parameter history hypotheses. The estimation schemes based upon the DEA (which discards all but a number of most likely history hypotheses) and the GPB or IMM (which use hypothesis merging) algorithms represent different philosophies of algorithm design. We present an example comparing the two methods for a particular state estimation problem later in this paper.

The problem is formulated in Section 2. In Section 3 the sojourn time conditional probability mass functions and the conditional transition probabilities which we derived in [M1a], are given here for clarity and ease of reference. The inclusion of Section 4, the state estimation algorithm which was developed in [M1b], is for the sake of completeness. In Section 5 simulations are presented. Preliminary results on this problem were presented in [M1a, M1b].

2. Formulation of the problem

The system is modeled by the equations

$$x(k) = F[M(k)] x(k-1) + v(k-1, M(k)) \quad (2.1)$$

$$z(k) = H[M(k)] x(k) + w[k, M(k)] \quad (2.2)$$

where $M(k)$ denotes the model "at time k " - in effect during the sampling period ending at k . The process and measurement noise sequences, $v(k)$ and $w(k)$, are white and mutually uncorrelated.

The model at time k is assumed to be among the possible r models

$$M(k) \in \{1, \dots, r\} \quad (2.3)$$

For example

$$F[M(k)=j] = F_j \quad (2.4)$$

$$v(k-1, M(k)=j) \sim N(u_j, Q_j) \quad (2.5)$$

i.e., the structure of the system and/or the statistics of the noises might be different from model to model. The mean u_j of the noise can model a maneuver or a system failure as a deterministic input.

The model switching process to be considered here is of the semi-Markov type. The process is specified by a family of transition matrices $p_{ij}(\tau)$, i.e., it is a "sojourn-time-dependent Markov" (STDM)

1. University of Connecticut

Storrs, CT 06268

Supported by AFOSR Grant 84-0112

2. Villanova University

Villanova, PA 19085

Supported by the Grant from the Vice-President for Academic Affairs Office, Villanova University and AFOSR Grant 84-0112.

chain, which belongs to the semi-Markov class. The specification of the STDM chain is more closely related to physical models because it does not have the artificial restart of the sojourn-time counting of the semi-Markov process for virtual transitions and can capture important features in many realistic situations.

For the class of semi-Markov chains governing the evolution of the system's model considered here, we need the pdf of the sojourn time conditioned on the observations, to infer the transition probabilities. The conditional transition probabilities based on noisy observations of the system's state are obtained in the next section.

A semi-Markov (SM) chain $\{H_1, H_2, R_1\}$ is characterized by a fixed matrix of transition probabilities $\{p_{ij}\}$ and a matrix of sojourn time probability density functions $\{f_{ij}(\tau_i)\}$; which are functions of the current state i as well as the destination state j of the transition. In a SM chain first the destination of the jump is chosen according to $\{p_{ij}\}$ and then the time after which the jump takes place (i.e., the sojourn time) is chosen according to $\{f_{ij}(\tau_i)\}$. In this model the process can undergo a virtual transition (i.e., jump "in place" if $j=i$); however, in this case, the sojourn time counting is still restarted even though the system has been in state i for some time.

3. Sojourn Time Probability Mass Functions and Conditional Transition Probabilities

The process $M(k)$, $k=0,1,\dots$, which represents the system model, can exist in one of r possible states. The current probabilities of transition for the STDM process (chain) are functions of the sojourn time τ and are defined as

$$p_{ij}(\tau) = P(M(k)=j|M(k-1)=i, \tau_i(k-1)=\tau) \quad (3.1)$$

where $\tau_i(k-1)$ is the sojourn time in state i at time $k-1$. It is assumed that at $k=0$ the sojourn time (in whatever state the system model is) is $\tau=1$. Thus the values τ can take are from 1 to the maximum, which at time $k-1$ is then k .

Let $z(i)$ be a noisy measurement of the state of the dynamic system whose model undergoes transitions according to the above described STDM process. Based on the available information

$Z^k = (z(k))_{k=1}^k$ the probability of the model process being in state i , denoted as $\mu_i(k)$, is defined as

$$\mu_i(k) \triangleq P(M(k)=i|Z^k) \quad i=1,\dots,r \quad (3.2)$$

The conditional pmf of the sojourn time in state $M(k)=i$ based on the available information Z^k at time k is

$$g_i^k(\tau) \triangleq P(\tau_i(k)=\tau|M(k)=i, Z^k) = P(\tau_i(k)=\tau|M(k)=i, Z^{k-1}) \\ = P(M(k-1)=i, \dots, M(k-\tau+1)=i, M(k-\tau) \neq i | M(k)=i, Z^{k-1}) \quad (3.3)$$

where the perfect knowledge of the state $M(k)$ allows one to go down to one index less in the conditioning, i.e., Z^{k-1} .

Following (3.1) the conditional probability of transition from i to j at time $k-1$ given the observations Z^{k-1} is, in terms of (3.3),

$$\hat{p}_{ij}(k-1) \triangleq P(M(k)=j|M(k-1)=i, Z^{k-1}) \\ = \sum_{\tau=1}^k P(M(k)=j|M(k-1)=i, \tau_i(k-1)=\tau, Z^{k-1}) \\ \cdot P(\tau_i(k-1)=\tau|M(k-1)=i, Z^{k-1}) \\ = \sum_{\tau=1}^k p_{ij}(\tau) g_i^{k-1}(\tau) \quad (3.5)$$

Note that the argument of p_{ij} , defined in

(3.1) is the sojourn time while the argument of \hat{p}_{ij} defined above is the current time

The conditional probability mass function (3.3) of the sojourn time τ in state i at time k is given by the following expressions

$$g_i^1(1) = 1 - \frac{\mu_i(k-1)}{a_i(k,1)} b_i(k,1) \quad (3.6)$$

$$g_i^k(s) = \left[1 - \frac{\mu_i(k-s)}{a_i(k,s)} b_i(k,s) \right] \prod_{m=1}^{s-1} \frac{\mu_i(k-m)}{a_i(k,m)} b_i(k,m) \\ s=2,\dots,k \quad (3.7)$$

$$g_i^k(k+1) = \prod_{m=1}^k \frac{\mu_i(k-m)}{a_i(k,m)} b_i(k,m) \quad (3.8)$$

Expressions (3.6)-(3.8) are proven by induction in [Mia]. The notations a_i and b_i used above are defined below

The probability that the process will stay s time steps in the same state i as it is at time $k-s$ is, conditioned on the information at $k-s$, given by the expression

$$b_i(k,s) \triangleq P(M(k)=i, \dots, M(k-s+1)=i | M(k-s)=i, Z^{k-s}) \\ = \sum_{n=1}^{k-s+1} \prod_{j=n}^{k-s+1} p_{ii}(j) g_i^{k-s}(n) \quad s=1,\dots,k \quad (3.9)$$

Conditioned on the available information Z^{k-s} at time $k-s$, the joint probability of the process residing in the same state i for the next s time steps is denoted as

$$a_i(k,s) \triangleq P(M(k)=i, \dots, M(k-s+1)=i | Z^{k-s}) \\ = \sum_{j=1}^r P(M(k)=i, \dots, M(k-s+1)=i | M(k-s)=j, Z^{k-s}) P(M(k-s)=j | Z^{k-s}) \\ = b_i(k,s) \mu_j(k-s) + \sum_{j \neq i} P(M(k)=i, \dots, M(k-s+1)=i | M(k-s)=j, Z^{k-s}) \\ \cdot \mu_j(k-s) \\ = b_i(k,s) \mu_i(k-s) \\ + \sum_{j \neq i} \left[\sum_{n=1}^{k-s+1} P(M(k)=i, \dots, M(k-s+1)=i | M(k-s)=j, \tau_j(k-s)=n, Z^{k-s}) \right. \\ \cdot g_j^{k-s}(n) \mu_j(k-s) \\ = b_i(k,s) \mu_i(k-s) \\ + \sum_{j \neq i} \left[\sum_{n=1}^{k-s+1} p_{ji}(n) p_{ii}(1) p_{ii}(2) \dots p_{ii}(s-1, \dots, g_j^{k-s}(n) \right] \mu_j(k-s) \\ = b_i(k,s) \mu_i(k-s) \\ + \sum_{j \neq i} \left[\sum_{n=1}^{k-s+1} p_{ji}(n) \prod_{l=1}^{s-1} p_{ii}(l) g_j^{k-s}(n) \right] \mu_j(k-s) \\ s=1,\dots,k \quad (3.10)$$

4. The state estimation algorithm

As indicated in Sec. 1, the optimal estimator for linear systems with Markov model jumps requires an exponentially increasing memory. Among the suboptimal approaches discussed, it appears that the IMM is the most cost-effective in implementation [B4]. In view of this, the state estimation for a linear system with sojourn-time-dependent transition probabilities is developed in the sequel based on the IMM approach.

In this approach, at time k the state estimation is computed under each possible model hypothesis using r filters (for the r possible models), with each filter using a different combination of the previous model-conditioned estimates. Each model transition probability is a known function of the sojourn time given by (3.1). Each model has a sojourn time $\tau_i(k)$ in state i which is, however, not known. The filter has access only to the observations from which the conditional pmf of the sojourn time (3.6)-(3.8) can be obtained;

this in turn is to be used in calculation of the conditional transition probabilities (3.5).

To find the conditional pdf of the state of the dynamic system described by (2.1)-(2.3) the total probability theorem is used as follows:

$$p(x(k)|Z^k) = \sum_{j=1}^r p(x(k)|M(k)=j, z(k), Z^{k-1}) P(M(k)=j|Z^k) \\ = \sum_{j=1}^r p(x(k)|M(k)=j, z(k), Z^{k-1}) \mu_j(k) \quad (4.1)$$

i.e., r filters running in parallel. The model-conditioned posterior pdf of the state, can be rewritten as (with the irrelevant conditioning on Z^{k-1} in the numerator omitted)

$$p(x(k)|M(k)=j, z(k), Z^{k-1}) = \frac{p(z(k)|M(k)=j, x(k))}{p(z(k)|M(k)=j, Z^{k-1})} p(x(k)|M(k)=j, Z^{k-1}) \quad (4.2)$$

reflecting one cycle of the state estimation filter matched to model j starting with the prior, which is the last term above. The total probability theorem is now applied to this prior, yielding

$$p(x(k)|M(k)=j, Z^{k-1}) = \sum_{i=1}^r p(x(k)|M(k)=j, M(k-1)=i, Z^{k-1}) P(M(k-1)=i|M(k)=j, Z^{k-1}) \\ = \sum_{i=1}^r p_{ij}(k) p(x(k)|M(k)=j, M(k-1)=i, Z^{k-1}) \mu_{ij}(k-1|k-1) \quad (4.3)$$

where

$$\mu_j(k) \triangleq P(M(k)=j|Z^k) \quad (4.4)$$

and

$$\mu_{ij}(k-1|k-1) \triangleq P(M(k-1)=i|M(k)=j, Z^{k-1}) \quad (4.5)$$

Note that Eq. (4.3) represents a Gaussian mixture under the typical Gaussian assumptions on the noise terms in Eqs. (2.1) and (2.2). This mixture is then approximated by a single moment-matched Gaussian.

Therefore it follows that the input to the filter matched to model j , $j=1, \dots, r$, is obtained from an interaction of these r filters. This interaction consists of the mixing of the estimates

$\hat{x}^i(k-1|k-1)$ according to the weightings (probabilities) $\mu_{ij}(k-1|k-1)$. The

evaluation of the probabilities (4.4) and (4.5) in the STDIM situation, are the key results needed to obtain a recursive state estimation algorithm for this type of model switching. These probabilities are shown below to follow from the results in Section 3.

Fig. 4.1 describes the resulting Interacting Multiple Model (IMM) algorithm, which consists of r interacting filters operating in parallel. The mixing is done at the input of the filters with the probabilities, detailed later in (4.7), conditioned on Z^{k-1} .

One cycle of the algorithm consists of the following:

Starting with the model-conditioned estimate $\hat{x}^i(k-1|k-1)$, with associated covariance $P^i(k-1|k-1)$, one computes the mixed initial condition for the filter matched to $M(k)=j$ according to (4.3) as follows

$$\hat{x}^{0j}(k-1|k-1) = \sum_{i=1}^r \hat{x}^i(k-1|k-1) \mu_{ij}(k-1|k-1) \quad (4.6)$$

From (4.5)

$$\mu_{ij}(k-1|k-1) = \frac{1}{c_j} P(M(k)=j|M(k-1)=i, Z^{k-1}) P(M(k-1)=i|Z^{k-1}) \\ = \frac{1}{c_j} \hat{p}_{ij}(k-1) \mu_i(k-1) \quad (4.7)$$

*This is the key step of the IMM that yields an algorithm with fixed (and modest) computational requirements: using r filters it yields performance comparable to the Generalized Pseudo Bayesian algorithm with r^2 filters [B4].

where the notations from (4.4) and (3.5) were used and

$$\hat{x}^i(k-1|k-1) \triangleq E[x(k-1)|M(k-1)=i, Z^{k-1}] \quad (4.8)$$

is the model-conditioned state estimate at time $k-1$.

The expression of \hat{p}_{ij} for the STDIM case

using terms involving sojourn time probabilities is the one obtained in (3.5). The covariance corresponding to (4.6) is

$$P^{0j}(k-1|k-1) = \sum_{i=1}^r \mu_{ij}(k-1|k-1) \{P^i(k-1|k-1) \\ + [\hat{x}^i(k-1|k-1) - \hat{x}^{0j}(k-1|k-1)] \\ \cdot [\hat{x}^i(k-1|k-1) - \hat{x}^{0j}(k-1|k-1)]'\} \quad (4.9)$$

The estimate (4.6) and covariance (4.9) are used as input to a standard Kalman filter matched to $M(k)=j$ to yield the model-conditioned estimate

$\hat{x}^j(k|k)$ and its covariance $P^j(k|k)$.

The likelihood functions corresponding to the r filters are computed as

$$\Lambda_j(k) = p(z(k)|M(k)=j, Z^{k-1}) \\ \approx p(z(k)|M(k)=j, \hat{x}^{0j}(k-1|k-1), P^{0j}(k-1|k-1)) \quad (4.10)$$

where the past data have been replaced by (4.6) and (4.8) according to the key step of the IMM. The model probabilities (4.4) are updated as follows:

$$\mu_j(k) = P(M(k)=j|Z^k) = \frac{1}{c} \Lambda_j(k) \sum_{i=1}^r \hat{p}_{ij}(k-1) \mu_i(k-1) \quad (4.11)$$

where the conditional transition probabilities, \hat{p}_{ij} , are as given in (4.8).

Eqs. (4.7) and (4.11) in combination with \hat{p}_{ij} are the key results that make possible the state estimation for a system with sojourn-time-dependent model transitions.

Finally, for output only, the latest state estimate and covariance are obtained according to Eqs. (4.1) and (4.3) as

$$\hat{x}(k|k) = \sum_{j=1}^r \hat{x}^j(k|k) \mu_j(k) \quad (4.12)$$

$$P(k|k) = \sum_{j=1}^r \mu_j(k) \{P^j(k|k) \\ + [\hat{x}^j(k|k) - \hat{x}(k|k)][\hat{x}^j(k|k) - \hat{x}(k|k)]'\} \quad (4.13)$$

5. Simulation Results

The algorithm developed in Sec. 4 using the sojourn time pmf obtained in Sec. 3 is used to estimate the state of the system. In the first example the results of this STDIM-based IMM estimation scheme are compared with results obtained from an IMM algorithm based upon a Markov model transition assumption. In the second example the STDIM-based IMM estimation scheme is compared to the detection-estimation algorithm of [M9]. It is assumed that an STDIM process described in Sec. 2 governs the switching between models. In the following T is the sampling period and k is an integer representing the number of sampling periods since time zero.

Example 1

The estimation of a controlled double integrator system with process and measurement noises is considered with a gain failure. The two possible models are given by the following system equation

$$x^i(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & T \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} x^i(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} u(k) + \begin{bmatrix} T^2/2 \\ T \end{bmatrix} v(k) \quad i=1,2 \quad (5.1)$$

with measurement equation

$$z(k) = [1 \ 0] x^i(k) + w(k) \quad (5.2)$$

The models differ in the control gain parameter b^i . The process and measurement noises are mutually uncorrelated with zero mean and variances given by

$$E[v(k) v(j)] = 4 \cdot 10^{-2} \delta_{kj} \quad (5.3)$$

and

$$E[w(k) w(j)] = \delta_{kj} \quad (5.4)$$

The control gain parameters were chosen to be $b^1=2$ and $b^2=1$.

The transition probabilities $p_{ij}(\tau)$ and $p_{22}(\tau)$ defined in (3-1) are shown in Fig. 5-1. Note that $p_{ij}(\tau)$, for $i \neq j$, are given by

$$p_{ij}(\tau) = 1 - p_{ii}(\tau). \quad (5.5)$$

Thus we see that $p_{11}(\tau)$ is initially .5 and rises rapidly to .99 and then decreases towards .1 which is its steady state value. We also see that $p_{22}(\tau)$ has a value close to 1.0 for this range of τ and thus model state two is essentially an absorbing state.

Figs. 5-2 through 5-4 present the results of 100 Monte Carlo runs. The true system was initially model 1 for every run and the model transitions occurred according to the probabilities of Fig. 5-1. For simplicity, since we are mainly interested in the estimation of the state, and not in the control strategy, we set $u(k)=3$ for all k .

The Markov based IMM used for comparison utilized the a priori average transition probabilities $\bar{p}_{ij}(\tau)$, obtained by taking the expected value of the transition probabilities shown in Fig. 5-1. In other words, the conditional probability \hat{p} from (3.5) is replaced by the a priori (unconditional) \bar{p} given below in (5.7). The probability of having a sojourn time τ , equal to τ is the probability that model i is in effect for $\tau-1$ steps, and then a transition occurs at step τ ,

$$P(\tau_i=\tau) = \left[\prod_{l=1}^{\tau-1} p_{ii}(l) \right] (1 - p_{ii}(\tau)) \quad (5.6)$$

Thus we get

$$\bar{p}_{ii} = \sum_{\tau=1}^{\infty} p_{ii}(\tau) P(\tau_i=\tau) \quad i=1,2 \quad (5.7a)$$

and

$$\bar{p}_{ij} = 1 - \bar{p}_{ii} \quad (5.7b)$$

Figs. 5-2 and 5-3 are plots of the RMS error in $x_1(k)$ and $x_2(k)$ respectively. From Fig. 5-2 we can see that the STDM-based IMM estimator improves the RMS error in $x_1(k)$ by as much as 20 percent. From Fig. 5-3 we see that the RMS error in $x_2(k)$ of the STDM-based IMM estimator is as low as one third the error of the Markov-based IMM scheme. Thus the mean-square error improved by an order of magnitude.

Fig. 5-4 is a plot of the average model probability error. This is the error in the filter's determination of the correct system model.

Typical running times for the STDM-based IMM vs. the Markov-based IMM are in the ratio of 3:1. The length of the time-span over which the sojourn time pmf is computed can be truncated - it becomes negligible after 15 steps. This keeps within reasonable limits the additional calculations of the STDM-based filter and prevents any growth of the computational or memory requirements.

Example 2

In this example we make a comparison between the detection-estimation algorithm, (DEA), based semi-Markov estimator of [M9] with the STDM-based IMM estimator of this paper. For this purpose the system and the semi-Markov model switching process attributes are as in [M9] example 3, and are repeated here for ease of reference.

The model process $M(k)$ is taken as a semi-Markov chain. The scalar system is described by [M9]

$$\begin{aligned} x(k+1) &= 1.04 x(k) + v(k) \\ z(k) &= x(k) + D(M(k))w(k), \quad K=0,1,2,\dots \end{aligned} \quad (5.8)$$

where $r = 3$ models, $D(1)=100$, $D(2)=10$, and $D(3)=1$.

Here $\{v(k)\}$ and $\{w(k)\}$ are mutually independent zero-mean Gaussian white noise sequences with covariances $Q=0.1$ and $R=1.0$, respectively. The initial conditions are $x(0) \sim N(30,400)$, $P(M(0)=i)=1/3$ for $i=1,2,3$. For the real system $x(0)=1$ in every simulation. The process $M(k)$ is modeled by a semi-Markov chain with the imbedded Markov chain transition probabilities given by $p_{11}=p_{22}=p_{33}=0$, $p_{12}=0.7$, $p_{13}=0.3$, $p_{21}=0.6$, $p_{23}=0.4$, $p_{31}=0.3$, and $p_{32}=0.7$. The sojourn time probability mass functions $p_i(\tau)$ are assumed to be

$$\begin{aligned} p_1(\tau) &= a_1 \exp[-(\tau-3)] \\ p_2(\tau) &= a_2 \exp[-(\tau-6)] \\ p_3(\tau) &= a_3 \exp[-(\tau-8)] \end{aligned} \quad (5.9)$$

for $\tau \geq 0$ with a_i such that

$$\sum_{\tau=0}^{\infty} p_i(\tau) = 1, \quad i=1,2,3. \quad (5.10)$$

The results of 50 Monte Carlo runs average are shown in Figs. 5-5, 5-6. In Fig. 5-5 we compare the rms state errors of the two filter DEA based semi-Markov estimator of [M9] with our two filter GPB based semi-Markov approach, and with the GPB estimator using 3 filters. Note that the values for the DEA estimator are two-time-step smoothed values (see [M9], Fig. 7, $M=2$ most likely histories retained) whereas the values for the STDM-IMM estimator are filtered values. We can see that our estimator with two filters is stable as opposed to the unstable two-filter DEA method.

The plot of the 3 filter STDM-IMM estimator shown in Fig. 5-5 is given so that one can compare the improvement obtainable by adding an extra filter to this approach. We see that the long term trend is for the 3 filter STDM-IMM to give a smaller rms error than the version with 2 filters.

In Fig. 5-6 we compare the probability of error obtained using a 4 filter DEA estimator versus the 3 filter STDM-IMM estimator. Both curves were obtained from a filtering operation (see [M9] Fig. 10, $N=0$). We can see that the present estimator gives a much clearer indication of the correct system structure and hence is preferable for failure detection.

6. Conclusion

We have applied the recursive state estimation algorithm for dynamic systems, whose state model experiences jumps according to a sojourn-time-dependent Markov, STDM, chain, to the problem of failure detection. The algorithm, which is of the IMM type, uses noisy state observations and the calculations are done in the following order:

1. Probability of each model being the current model
2. Sojourn time pmf in the current model
3. Model-conditioned state vector estimates and covariances
4. Overall state vector estimate and its covariance.

The first example simulated indicates that the use of the STDM-based IMM estimator can give a substantial improvement in state estimation over a Markov-based IMM. The latter relies on the a priori average transition probabilities while the former uses conditional transition probabilities obtained from the conditional sojourn time distribution. This example shows that the STDM-based scheme is substantially better than the Markov-based scheme in determining the true system model, which is beneficial for failure detection schemes.

The second example simulated shows that, for the particular system under consideration the STDM-based

IMM estimator, which is an hypothesis merging technique, compares favorably in terms of the probability of error, to the detection-estimation algorithm based estimator, which discards the unlikely parameter history hypothesis.

Acknowledgement

Comments from H.A.P. Blom are gratefully acknowledged.

References

- [A1] G.A. Ackerson and K.S. Fu, "On State Estimation in Switching Environments," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Volume AC-15, pp. 10-17, February 1970.
- [B1] Y. Bar-Shalom, *Multitarget-Multisensor Tracking*, Part I: Principles and Techniques, UCLA Extension Short Course Notes, 1987.
- [B2] H.A.P. Blom, "A Sophisticated Tracking Algorithm for ATC Surveillance Radar Data," *Proceedings of the Int Conference on Radar*, Paris, May 1984.
- [B3] H.A.P. Blom, "An Efficient Filter for Abruptly Changing Systems," *Proceedings of the 23rd IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, Las Vegas, NV, December 1984.
- [B4] H.A.P. Blom and Y. Bar-Shalom, "The Interactive Multiple Model for Systems with Markovian Coefficients," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Volume AC-33, July 1988.
- [B5] J.O. Birdwell, D.A. Castanon, and M. Athans, "On reliable Control System Designs with and without Feedback Reconfigurations," *Proceedings of the 17th IEEE conference on Decision and Control*, San Diego, Calif., pp. 709-715, Jan. 1979.
- [C1] C.B. Chang and M. Athans, "State Estimation for Discrete Systems with Switching Parameters," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Vol. AES-14, No. 3, May 1978.
- [C2] H.J. Chizeck, "Discrete-time Jump Linear Quadratic Controllers with Semi-Markov Transitions," *Proc. Asilomar Conf.*, pp. 61-65, 1984.
- [G1] N.H. Gholson and R.L. Moose, "Maneuvering Target Tracking Using Adaptive State Estimation," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Vol. AES-13, No. 3, pp. 310-318, May 1977.
- [G2] B.E. Griffiths and K.A. Loparo, "Optimal Control of Jump-Linear Gaussian Systems," *International Journal of Control*, Vol. 42, No. 4, pp. 791-819, 1985.
- [H1] D.P. Heyman and M.J. Sobel, *Stochastic Models in Operations Research*, Volume II, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1984.
- [H2] R.A. Howard, "System Analysis of Semi-Markov Processes," *IEEE Transactions on Military Electronics*, Vol. MIL-8, pp. 114-124, April 1964.
- [H1a] P. Hookeyjee, L. Campo and Y. Bar-Shalom "Sojourn Time Distribution in a Class of Semi-Markov Chains" *Proc. 1987 Conf. Info. Sciences and Systems*, The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD, March 1987.
- [H1b] P. Hookeyjee, L. Campo and Y. Bar-Shalom "Estimation in Systems with a Semi-Markov Switching Model," *Proc. 26th IEEE CDC*, Los Angeles, CA, Dec. 1987.
- [M2] R.L. Moose and P.P. Wang, "An Adaptive Estimator with Learning for a Plant Containing Semi-Markov Switching Parameters," *IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man and Cybernetics* (Correspondence), Volume SMC-3, pp. 277-281, May 1973.
- [M3] R.L. Moose, "An Adaptive State Estimation Solution to the Maneuvering Target Problem," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, pp. 359-362, June 1975.
- [M4] R.L. Moose, H.F. VanLandingham, and P.E. Zwicke, "Digital Set Point Control of Nonlinear Stochastic Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics and Control Instrumentation*, IECI-25, pp. 39-45, Feb. 1978.
- [M5] R.L. Moose, H.F. VanLandingham and D.H. McCabe, "Modelling and Estimation for Tracking Maneuvering Targets," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Vol. AES-15, No. 3, May 1979.
- [M6] R.L. Moose, H.F. VanLandingham and D.H. McCabe, "Applications of Adaptive State Estimation Theory," *Proceedings of the 19th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, Albuquerque, NM, Dec. 1980.
- [M7] R.L. Moose and T.E. Dailey, "Adaptive Underwater Target Tracking Using Passive Multipath Time-Delay Measurements," *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, Volume ASSP-33, No. 4, August 1985.
- [M8] R.L. Moose and P.M. Godiwala, "Passive Depth Tracking of Underwater Maneuvering Targets," *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, Volume ASSP-33, No. 4, August 1985.
- [M9] V.J. Mathews, J.K. Tugnait, "Detection and Estimation with Fixed Lag for Abruptly Changing Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Vol. AES-19, No. 5, Sep 1983.
- [R1] S.M. Ross, *Applied Probability Models with Optimization Applications*, Holden-Day, San Francisco, 1970.
- [S1] D.O. Swarder, "Control of Systems Subject to Sudden Change in Character," *Proc. IEEE*, 64, pp. 1219-1225, Aug. 1976.
- [S2] D.O. Swarder, "Control of a Linear System with Non-Markovian Modal Changes," *J. Econ. Dynamics and Control*, Volume 2, pp. 233-240, 1980.
- [T1] J.K. Tugnait, "State Estimation for Discrete Systems with Switching Parameters," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Volume AES-15, pp. 464, 1979.
- [T2] J.K. Tugnait, "Detection and Estimation for Abruptly Changing Systems," *Automatica*, Volume 18, No. 5, pp. 607-615, 1982.
- [V1] H.F. VanLandingham, and R.L. Moose, "Digital Control of High Performance Aircraft using Adaptive Estimation Techniques," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, AES-13 pp. 112-120 Mar 1977.
- [V2] H.F. VanLandingham, and R.L. Moose, and W.H. Lucas, "Modeling and Control of Nonlinear Plants," *Proceedings of the 17th IEEE conference on Decision and Control*, San Diego, Calif. pp. 337-341, Jan. 1979.
- [W1] A.S. Willsky, "A Survey of Design Methods for Failure Detection in Dynamic Systems," *Automatica*, 12, pp. 601-611, Nov. 1976.

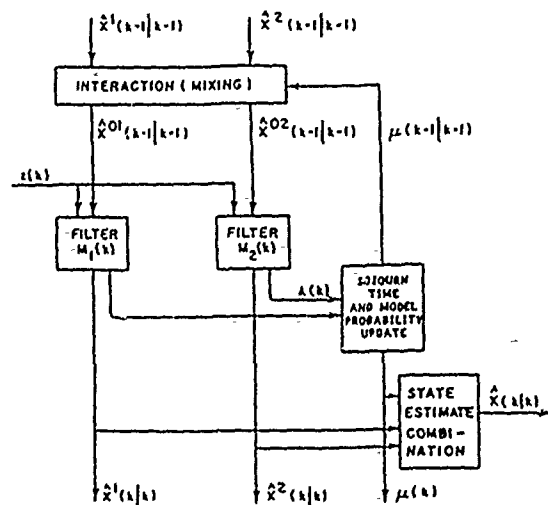


Figure 4-1 The IMM algorithm

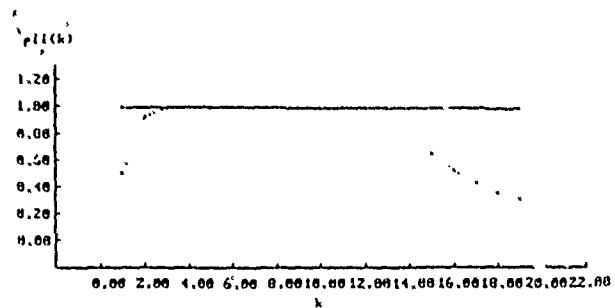


Figure S-1 Transition probabilities $p_{11}(k)$ and $p_{22}(k)$ $p_{11}(k)$ is shown by the dotted line



Figure S-5 RMS state errors for example 2 Note that IMM2, stands for a two-filter STDM-IMM based estimator etc

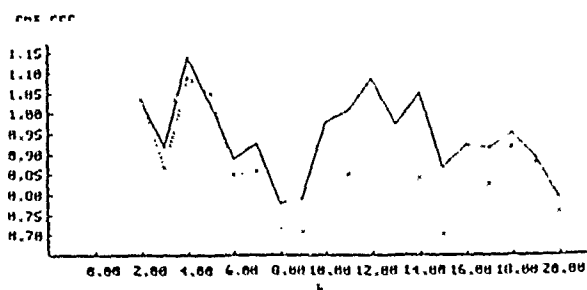


Figure S-2 RMS error in $x_1(k)$, STDM-based IMM and Markov-based IMM Markov-based IMM errors are shown by the solid line

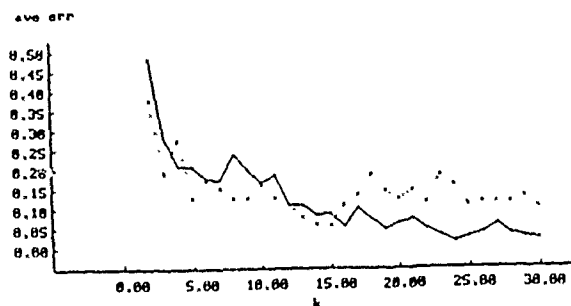


Figure S-6 Probability of error in system structure detection for example 2 Note that DEA4 stands for the 4-filter DEA based estimator etc

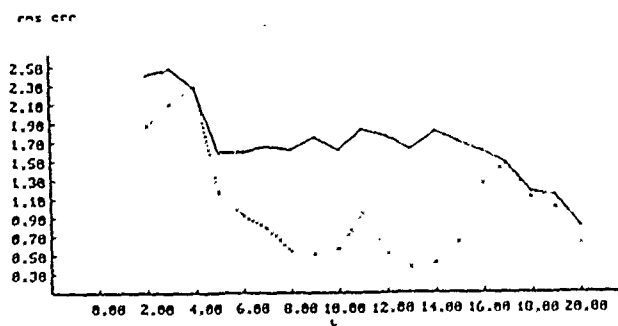


Figure S-3. RMS error in $x_2(k)$, STDM-based IMM and Markov-based IMM. Markov-based IMM errors are shown by the solid line

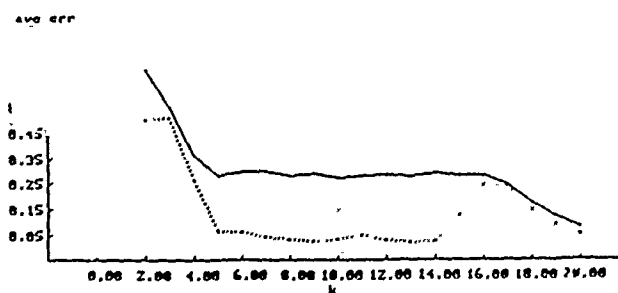


Figure S-4. Average model probability error magnitudes, STDM-based IMM and Markov-based IMM. Markov based IMM errors are shown by the solid line

Distributed Adaptive Estimation with Probabilistic Data Association*

K. C. CHANG† and Y. BAR-SHALOM‡§

A fusion algorithm for target state estimation under cluttered environment with uncertain measurement origins and uncertain system models in a distributed manner can be applied for tracking a maneuvering target in a cluttered and low detection environment

Key Words—Distributed estimation; multiple model; target tracking; probabilistic data association; Bayesian methods; distributed sensor networks.

Abstract—The probabilistic data association filter (PDAF) estimates the state of a target in a cluttered environment. This suboptimal Bayesian approach assumes that the exact target and measurement models are known. However, in most practical applications, there are difficulties in obtaining an exact mathematical model of the physical process. In this paper, the problem of estimating target states with uncertain measurement origins and uncertain system models in a distributed manner is considered. First, a scheme is described for local processing, then the fusion algorithm which combines the local processed results into a global one is derived. The algorithm can be applied for tracking a maneuvering target in a cluttered and low detection environment with a distributed sensor network.

1. INTRODUCTION

THE MAJOR difficulty in tracking a target with switching models/parameters in a cluttered environment is due to the fundamental conflict between the operations of model/parameter identification and data association, since the measurements with large innovations are considered as unlikely to have originated from the target of interest. In this paper, a multiple model approach in conjunction with the probabilistic data association (PDA) filter (Bar-Shalom and Tse, 1975; Bar-Shalom, 1978) to track a target with switching models using distributed sensors, is presented.

* Received 23 February 1988; revised 18 August 1988; received in final form 17 September 1988. The original version of this paper was presented at the 10th IFAC World Congress which was held in Munich, F.R.G., during July 1987. The Published Proceedings of this IFAC meeting may be ordered from: Pergamon Press plc, Headington Hill Hall, Oxford OX3 0BW, U.K. This paper was recommended for publication in revised form by Associate Editor P. M. G. Ferreira Guimaraes under the direction of Editor H. Kwakernaak.

† Advanced Decision Systems, 1500 Plymouth Street, Mountain View, CA 94043-1230, U.S.A. All correspondence to this address.

‡ U-157, ESE Department, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT 06268, U.S.A.

§ Supported by AFOSR Grant 84-0112.

Several approaches have been proposed to perform the state estimation of a system together with identification of each model (out of a finite set) in a centralized framework. One of the significant schemes is the so-called generalized pseudo Bayes (GPB) method (Tugnait, 1982; Chang and Athans, 1978) and the other is the interacting multiple model (IMM) algorithm (Blom, 1984; Blom and Bar-Shalom, 1988). The general structure of these algorithms consists of a bank of filters for the state cooperating with a filter for the parameters. A GPB algorithm of order n (GPB n) needs N^n filters in its bank (Tugnait, 1982). The IMM algorithm performs nearly as well as the GPB2 method with notably less computation, namely, at the cost of GPB1 (Blom and Bar-Shalom, 1988). A distributed estimation scheme with uncertain models has also been derived (Chang and Bar-Shalom, 1987). However, in all the above approaches, a perfect data association was assumed, i.e. there is no uncertainty in measurement origins.

To take into account the data association problem, an adaptive PDA algorithm was presented in Gauvrit (1984) for tracking in a cluttered environment with unknown noise statistics. This algorithm identifies on line the unknown variances of the process and measurement noises but uses an earlier (static) multiple model approach (Bar-Shalom, 1988). In this paper, a distributed estimation problem which takes into account both *model* and *measurement origin* uncertainties will be derived. To handle the model uncertainty, a more general formulation with dynamic multiple models described by Markovian parameters will be adopted. These parameters may switch within a finite set of values which represent different system models. To take care of the missing and false

measurements, the PDA scheme will be employed. The probabilities of associating measurements to a target given different system models will be computed and used to weight the combination of state estimates.

The problem is formulated in Section 2. A centralized algorithm which combines the IMM algorithm and the PDA filter, resulting in the MMPDA (multiple model PDA) filter, for local processing will be described in Section 3.* Then the fusion algorithm which combines the local processed results from multiple sensors into a global one will be presented in Section 4.

The algorithm can be applied for tracking a maneuvering target in a cluttered and low detection environment with a distributed sensor network (DSN).

2. PROBLEM FORMULATION

Let us consider the two-node scenario similar to that given in Chang *et al.* (1986), where each node processes the local measurements from its own sensor and sends the local estimates to the fusion processor periodically. The fusion processor then sends back the processed results after each communication time.

The dynamics of the target in track are modeled as

$$x(k) = f[x(k-1), M(k), v[M(k), k-1]] \quad (1)$$

where $x(k)$ is the state vector, $v[M(k), k-1]$ the process noise vector and $M(k)$ the system model from time $k-1$ to k . Assume the random model process $M(k)$ is Markov and it can only take values from a finite set \mathbf{M} , which contains r distinct models,† i.e.

$$\mathbf{M} = \{M_j\}_{j=1}^r. \quad (2)$$

The measurement system is modeled as follows. If the measurement originates from the target in track, then

$$z^i(k) = h^i[x(k), M(k)] + w^i[M(k), k] \quad (3)$$

where $z^i(k)$ is the measurement vector from sensor i and $w^i[M(k), k]$ is the corresponding measurement noise vector. The two noise sequences are mutually independent and independent of the initial state.

* The MMPDA algorithm has been implemented in the interactive software MULTIDAT (Bar-Shalom, 1987, 1988).

† The models can have states of different dimension. In this case, the lower dimension state vectors are augmented with suitable components that are zero w.p.1, to make them compatible. This is elaborated on in Section 5.

‡ Such a rule, also called "gating", considers only the measurements within some distance from the predicted measurements (for details, see, e.g. Bar-Shalom and Fortmann (1988)).

As in the PDA filter, it is assumed that a rule of validation of the candidate measurements‡ is available such that it guarantees that the current return will be retained with a given probability. For each sensor, denote the validated measurements at time k as

$$Z^i(k) = \{z_j^i(k)\}_{j=1}^{m_i^k} \quad (4)$$

where m_i^k is the number of validated measurements of sensor i at time k , and

$$Z^{i,k} \triangleq \{Z^i(l)\}_{l=1}^k. \quad (5)$$

The local model-conditioned state pdfs at sensor i are

$$p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}), \quad i = 1, 2; \quad j = 1, \dots, r \quad (6)$$

with the corresponding model probabilities

$$P\{M_j(k) | Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\}, \quad i = 1, 2; \quad j = 1, \dots, r \quad (7)$$

where

$$Y^{i,k} = \{Y^i(1), \dots, Y^i(k)\} \quad (8)$$

and $Y^i(k)$ denotes the information received by node i during the sampling period ending at time k , which is defined as the fusion result (namely, global conditional pdf) up to time $k-1$.

Assuming lossless communication and that the information communicated is the sufficient statistics, i.e. the information contained in $Y^{i,k}$ is equivalent to the information in $Z^{i,k-1}$, then we have the following equality:

$$\begin{aligned} p(x(k) | Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) &= p(x(k) | Z^{i,k-1}, Z^{i,k-1}) \\ &= p(x(k) | Z^{k-1}) \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

where \bar{i} represents all sensors other than sensor i and $Z^k = \{Z(l)\}_{l=1}^k$, where $Z(l)$ represents measurements from all sensors at time l .

Given the above models, the question now is how the global conditional pdf can be constructed by fusing together the local ones. Specifically, we shall investigate what is the necessary and sufficient information that has to be transmitted between nodes. The derivations will be carried out for arbitrary pdfs; however, the simulations assume linear models with Gaussian random variables, in which case the state's model-conditioned pdf (6) is Gaussian and the overall conditional pdf of the state is a Gaussian mixture (Bar-Shalom, 1988).

3. CENTRALIZED ALGORITHM FOR LOCAL PROCESSING

For each local node, the centralized algorithm where all measurements are sent to and processed with one processor is described below. The goal is to compute the conditional state

distribution given the local accumulated measurements. With only model uncertainty, the local conditional pdf at sensor i can be obtained as

$$\begin{aligned} p(x(k) | Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}) \\ = \sum_{j=1}^I p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}) \\ \times P\{M_j(k) | Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\}. \end{aligned} \quad (10)$$

When the additional measurement origin uncertainties are present, the above equation becomes

$$\begin{aligned} p(x(k) | Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}) \\ = \sum_{j=1}^I \left\{ \sum_{\theta_l^i} p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}) \right. \\ \times P\{\theta_l^i | M_j(k), Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\} \\ \times P\{M_j(k) | Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\} \end{aligned} \quad (11)$$

where θ_l^i is the event that $z_l^i(k)$ is the correct measurement and θ_0^i denotes no correct measurement.

The first term on the right-hand side of equation (11) is the standard PDA filter based on model M_j , where for each θ_l^i

$$\begin{aligned} p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}) \\ = \frac{1}{c_1^i[M_j(k), \theta_l^i]} p(Z^i(k) | x(k), \\ M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\ \times p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \end{aligned} \quad (12)$$

where θ_l^i has been omitted in the last term above (since it is irrelevant) and

$$\begin{aligned} c_1^i[M_j(k), \theta_l^i] \\ = \int p(Z^i(k) | x(k), M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\ \times p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) dx(k) \\ = p(Z^i(k) | M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}). \end{aligned} \quad (13)$$

Using Bayes' rule, the second term on the right-hand side of equation (11) is

$$\begin{aligned} P\{\theta_l^i | M_j(k), Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\} \\ p(Z^i(k) | M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) P\{\theta_l^i | M_j(k), \\ Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\} p(M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\ = \frac{p(Z^i(k) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k})}{\times p(M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k})} \\ = \frac{1}{c_2^i[M_j(k)]} p(Z^i(k) | M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\ \times P\{\theta_l^i | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\} \\ = \frac{1}{c_2^i[M_j(k)]} c_1^i[M_j(k), \theta_l^i] \\ \times P\{\theta_l^i | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\} \end{aligned} \quad (14)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} c_2^i[M_j(k)] = \sum_{\theta_l^i} c_1^i[M_j(k), \theta_l^i] \\ \times P\{\theta_l^i | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\} \\ = p(Z^i(k) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}). \end{aligned} \quad (15)$$

In equation (13), the joint measurement density is (see, e.g. Bar-Shalom (1988))

$$\begin{aligned} p(Z^i(k) | M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\ = \prod_{l=1}^{m_k} p(z_l^i(k) | M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\ = \begin{cases} V_k^{-m_k} & \text{if } l_i = 0 \\ V_k^{-m_k+1} p[z_l^i(k) | M_j(k)] & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \end{aligned} \quad (16)$$

where V_k is the volume of the validation region, because our assumption on the incorrect measurements being uniformly distributed,* independent from each other and from the correct measurement, and

$$\begin{aligned} p[z_l^i(k) | M_j(k)] \\ = P_G^{-1} p(z_l^i(k) | M_j(k), \theta_l^i, Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \end{aligned} \quad (17)$$

is the truncated density which is zero outside the validation region where P_G is the probability that the correct return will lie in the validation region.

In equation (14), $P\{\theta_l^i | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\}$ is the prior probability of the event θ_l^i based on model M_j to be correct at time k . By choosing a large enough validation threshold, this probability becomes independent of $M_j(k)$ and is assumed to be the same for all θ_l^i unless target signature information can be used. If no such information is available, then

$$\begin{aligned} P\{\theta_l^i | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\} \\ = \begin{cases} 1 - P_G P_D & \text{if } l_i = 0 \\ \frac{P_G P_D}{m_k^i} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \end{aligned} \quad (18)$$

where P_D is the probability that the correct return will be detected.

For each model $M_j(k)$ and event θ_l^i , equation (12) is the standard filtering equation. In that equation, by using the IMM approach (Blom and Bar-Shalom, 1988), the extrapolated pdf is obtained by combining the extrapolations of the

* For more elaborate models see Bar-Shalom (1988).

prior pdfs (independent of the event θ_i^j)

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\
 &= \sum_{l=1}^r p(x(k) | M_j(k), M_l(k-1), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\
 &\quad \times P\{M_l(k-1) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\} \\
 &\quad \times \frac{\sum_{l=1}^r p(x(k) | M_j(k), M_l(k-1), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k})}{P\{M_j(k) | Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{c_3^i[M_j(k)]} \sum_{l=1}^r [p(x(k) | M_j(k), \\
 &\quad M_l(k-1), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\
 &\quad \times P\{M_j(k) | M_l(k-1)\} \\
 &\quad \times P\{M_l(k-1) | Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\}] \quad (19)
 \end{aligned}$$

where $p(x(k) | M_j(k), M_l(k-1), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k})$ is the extrapolation of the conditional state pdf given $Z^{i,k-1}$ and $Y^{i,k}$ from model $M_l(k-1)$ to model $M_j(k)$ and

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_3^i[M_j(k)] &= P\{M_j(k) | Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\} \\
 &= \sum_{l=1}^r P\{M_j(k) | M_l(k-1)\} \\
 &\quad \times P\{M_l(k-1) | Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\}. \quad (20)
 \end{aligned}$$

The last term of equation (11) is the a posteriori model probability, which is obtained as

$$\begin{aligned}
 P\{M_j(k) | Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{c_4^i} p(Z^i(k) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \\
 &\quad \times P\{M_j(k) | Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{c_4^i} c_2^i[M_j(k)] c_3^i[M_j(k)] \quad (21)
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 c_4^i &= \sum_{j=1}^r c_2^i[M_j(k)] c_3^i[M_j(k)] \\
 &= p(Z^i(k) | Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}) \quad (22)
 \end{aligned}$$

and $c_2^i[M_j(k)]$ and $c_3^i[M_j(k)]$ have been obtained in equations (15) and (20), respectively. Equations (12)–(21) complete a recursive cycle of the local processing. A flow diagram of the local MMPDA algorithm is given in Fig. 1. The flow of data is represented by the model-conditioned means \hat{x}_i and the model probabilities P_i .

4. FUSION ALGORITHM

With the local conditional pdfs obtained in Section 3, we can now derive the fusion algorithm to obtain global pdf. Similar to equations (10) and (11), the global conditional pdf can be obtained as

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(x(k) | Z^k) \\
 &= \sum_{j=1}^r p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^k) P\{M_j(k) | Z^k\} \\
 &= \sum_{j=1}^r \left\{ \sum_{\theta_{i_1}^1} \sum_{\theta_{i_2}^2} p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2, Z^k) \right. \\
 &\quad \times P\{\theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2 | M_j(k), Z^k\} \left. \right\} P\{M_j(k) | Z^k\}. \quad (23)
 \end{aligned}$$

Assuming measurements from different sensors are independent given the target state, then the first term on the right-hand side of equation (23) can be obtained as

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2, Z^k) \\
 &= \frac{1}{c[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2]} \\
 &\quad \times p(Z(k) | x(k), M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2, Z^{k-1}) \\
 &\quad \times p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2, Z^{k-1}) \\
 &= \frac{1}{c[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2]} \\
 &\quad \times \prod_{i=1}^2 [p(Z^i(k) | x(k), M_j(k), \theta_{i_i}^i, Z^{k-1})] \\
 &\quad \times p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1}) \\
 &= \frac{1}{c[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2]} \\
 &\quad \times \prod_{i=1}^2 [p(Z^i(k) | x(k), M_j(k), \theta_{i_i}^i, Z^{k-1}) \\
 &\quad \times p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})] \\
 &\quad \times \frac{p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})}{p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})} \quad (24)
 \end{aligned}$$

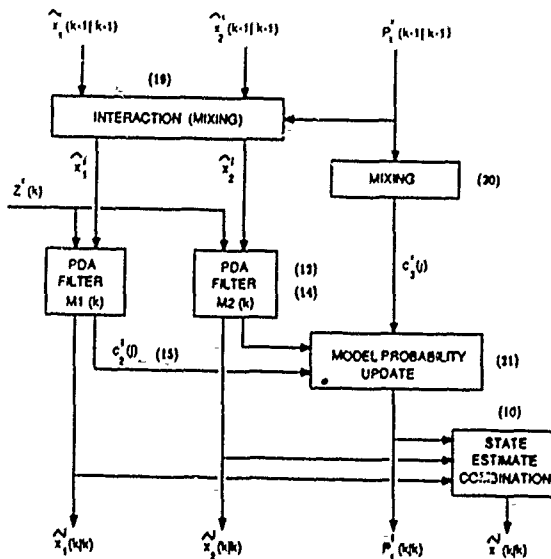


FIG. 1. Centralized MMPDA algorithm with $r=2$ at sensor i .

where

$$\begin{aligned} c[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2] \\ = \int p(Z(k) | x(k), M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2, Z^{k-1}) \\ \times p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2, Z^{k-1}) dx(k) \\ = p(Z(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2, Z^{k-1}) \end{aligned} \quad (25)$$

is the normalization constant.

Since from equations (12) and (9)

$$\begin{aligned} p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}) \\ = \frac{1}{c_1^i[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1]} \\ \times p(Z^i(k) | x(k), M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, Z^{k-1}) \\ \times p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1}). \end{aligned} \quad (26)$$

Equation (24) can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2, Z^k) \\ = \frac{1}{c[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2]} \\ \times \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 [c_1^i[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1] \\ \times p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k})]}{p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})} \\ = \frac{1}{c_0[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2]} \\ \times \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k})}{p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})} \end{aligned} \quad (27)$$

where the denominator can be derived as

$$\begin{aligned} p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1}) &= \frac{p(x(k), M_j(k) | Z^{k-1})}{p(M_j(k) | Z^{k-1})} \\ &= \frac{\sum_{i=1}^r p(x(k) | M_j(k), M_i(k-1), Z^{k-1})}{\sum_{i=1}^r P\{M_j(k) | M_i(k-1)\} P\{M_i(k-1) | Z^{k-1}\}} \\ &= \frac{\sum_{i=1}^r P\{M_j(k) | M_i(k-1)\} P\{M_i(k-1) | Z^{k-1}\}}{\sum_{i=1}^r P\{M_j(k) | M_i(k-1)\} P\{M_i(k-1) | Z^{k-1}\}} \end{aligned} \quad (28)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_0[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2] &= \frac{c[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2]}{\prod_{i=1}^2 c_1^i[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1]} \\ &= \int \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k})}{p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})} dx(k) \end{aligned} \quad (29)$$

is the new normalization constant.

Assuming $\theta_{i_1}^1$ and $\theta_{i_2}^2$ are independent given the target state, then similarly to Chang *et al.* (1986), the second term of equation (23) can be obtained as

$$\begin{aligned} P\{\theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2 | M_j(k), Z^k\} \\ = \frac{1}{c_1[M_j(k)]} \int p(\theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2, Z(k) | x(k), M_j(k), \\ Z^{k-1}) p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1}) dx(k) \\ = \frac{1}{c_1[M_j(k)]} \\ \times \int \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 p(x(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, Z^i(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})}{p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})} dx(k) \\ = \frac{1}{c_2[M_j(k)]} \prod_{i=1}^2 P\{\theta_{i_1}^1 | M_j(k), Z^i(k), Z^{k-1}\} \\ \times \int \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, Z^i(k), Z^{k-1})}{p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})} dx(k) \end{aligned} \quad (30)$$

where

$$c_1[M_j(k)] = p(Z(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1}) \quad (31)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} c_2[M_j(k)] &= \frac{c_1[M_j(k)]}{\prod_{i=1}^2 p(Z^i(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})} \\ &= \frac{c_1[M_j(k)]}{\prod_{i=1}^2 c_1^i[M_j(k)]} \end{aligned} \quad (32)$$

are normalization constants, where $c_2^i[M_j(k)]$ was given in equation (15).

Since the information contained in Z^{k-1} is the same as that in $\{Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k}\}$ (see equation (9) for details), equation (30) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} P\{\theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2 | M_j(k), Z^k\} \\ = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 P\{\theta_{i_1}^1 | M_j(k), Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\}}{c_2[M_j(k)]} \\ \times \int \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k})}{p(x(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1})} dx(k) \\ = \frac{1}{c_2[M_j(k)]} \prod_{i=1}^2 P\{\theta_{i_1}^1 | M_j(k), Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\} \\ \times p[M_j(k), \theta_{i_1}^1, \theta_{i_2}^2]. \end{aligned} \quad (33)$$

From equations (27) and (33), equation (23) can

be written as

$$p(x(k) | Z^k) = \sum_{j=1}^r \frac{1}{c_2[M_j(k)]} \times \left\{ \prod_{i=1}^2 [p(x(k) | M_j(k), \theta_i^1, Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k})] \times P\{\theta_i^1 | M_j(k), Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\} \right\} \times \frac{P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\}}{P\{M_j(k) | Z^k\}} \quad (34)$$

The last term of equation (34) is the global a posteriori model probabilities. With equations (31) and (32) we have

$$\begin{aligned} P\{M_j(k) | Z^k\} &= \frac{1}{\bar{c}} p(Z(k) | M_j(k), Z^{k-1}) P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\bar{c}} c_1[M_j(k)] P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\bar{c}} \left[c_2[M_j(k)] \prod_{i=1}^2 c_3^i[M_j(k)] \right] P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\} \\ &= \frac{c_2[M_j(k)]}{\bar{c}} \times \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 [c_3^i[M_j(k)] P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\}]}{P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\}} \\ &= \frac{c_2[M_j(k)]}{\bar{c}} \times \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 [p(Z^i(k) | M_j(k), Z^{i,k-1}, Y^{i,k})] \times P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\}}{P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\}} \\ &= \frac{c_2[M_j(k)]}{\bar{c}} \times \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 [P\{M_j(k) | Z^i(k), Z^{k-1}\}] \times p(Z^i(k) | Z^{k-1})}{P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\}} \\ &= \frac{c_2[M_j(k)]}{\bar{c}} \times \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 [P\{M_j(k) | Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\} p(Z^i(k) | Z^{k-1})]}{P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\}} \\ &= \frac{c_2[M_j(k)]}{\bar{c}'} \frac{\prod_{i=1}^2 P\{M_j(k) | Z^{i,k}, Y^{i,k}\}}{P\{M_j(k) | Z^{k-1}\}} \quad (35) \end{aligned}$$

where the denominator is the same as that of equation (28) and the normalization constants \bar{c}

and \bar{c}' are

$$\bar{c} = p(Z(k) | Z^{k-1}) \quad (36)$$

and

$$\bar{c}' = \frac{\bar{c}}{\prod_{i=1}^2 p(Z^i(k) | Z^{k-1})} = \frac{\bar{c}}{\prod_{i=1}^2 c_4^i} \quad (37)$$

4.1. Overview of the fusion algorithm

From the above, it follows that the global a posteriori pdf and model probabilities are obtained by combining (multiplying) the local a posteriori pdfs and model probabilities and removing (dividing) the common a priori pdf and model probabilities. From equation (34), we can see that for each model, the conditional global pdf given that this model is correct is obtained by the sum of global fused pdfs given all possible global event pairs θ_1^1, θ_2^2 . The overall global a posteriori pdf is then obtained by the sum of global pdfs of each model weighted by the global a posteriori model probabilities. Equations (34) and (35) represent the complete cycle of fusion processing. From them it follows that the information needed to be communicated from local nodes to the fusion node consists of:

- the model probabilities;
- the association event probabilities; and
- the corresponding pdfs (mean and covariance for Gaussian case).

A summary flow diagram of the fusion algorithm with two models is given in Fig. 2. For

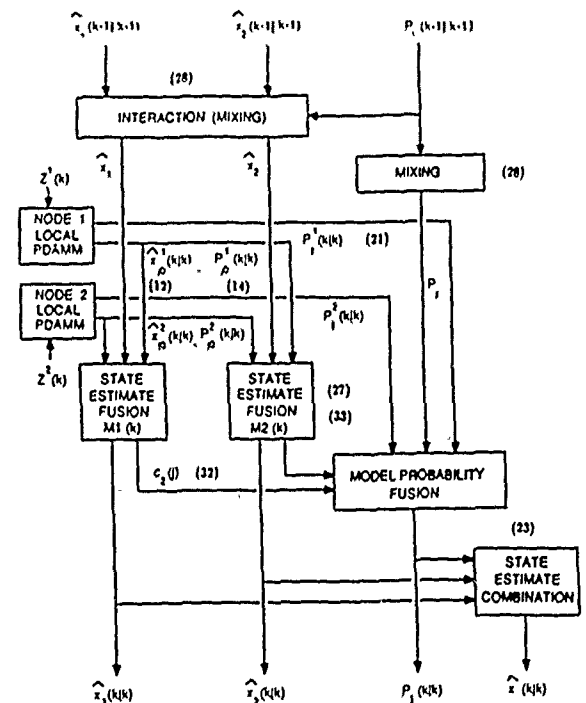


FIG. 2. Distributed MMPDA algorithm with $r = 2$.

simplicity, only the mean of each pdf is shown in the figure. References to the corresponding equations are also given in the figure.

5. SIMULATION RESULTS

A two-dimensional single target tracking problem will be considered. Two target dynamic models will be assumed, one with (nearly) constant velocity and the other with (nearly) constant acceleration. The Markov transition matrix of the models is known and given. The initial target state estimate is given and the initial probabilities of the two target models are assumed equal.

The target dynamic models with discretization over time intervals of length T are

$$x(k) = F[M(k)]x(k-1) + G[M(k)]v(k-1) \quad (38)$$

where for model 1, the nearly constant velocity model, the state is

$$x = [x \quad \dot{x} \quad y \quad \dot{y}]' \quad (39)$$

and

$$F = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & T & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & T \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (40)$$

$$G = \begin{bmatrix} T^2/2 & 0 \\ T & 0 \\ 0 & T^2/2 \\ 0 & T \end{bmatrix} \quad (41)$$

The process noise $v(k) = [v_x, v_y]'$ representing the acceleration during one period is a zero mean Gaussian white noise vector with covariance

$$\begin{bmatrix} q_{1,x} & 0 \\ 0 & q_{1,y} \end{bmatrix}.$$

For models 2 (with acceleration), the state is

$$x = [x \quad \dot{x} \quad \ddot{x} \quad y \quad \dot{y} \quad \ddot{y}]' \quad (42)$$

and

$$F = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & T & T^2/2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & T & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & T & T^2/2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & T \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (43)$$

$$G = \begin{bmatrix} T^2/2 & 0 \\ T & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & T^2/2 \\ 0 & T \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (44)$$

where the process noise $v(k)$ representing here the acceleration increment over one period is a zero mean Gaussian white noise vector with covariance

$$\begin{bmatrix} q_{2,x} & 0 \\ 0 & q_{2,y} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Assuming only position measurements to be available, then, for node i

$$z^i(k) = H^i x(k) + w_i(k) \quad (45)$$

where

$$H^i = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (46)$$

and $w^i(k)$ is a zero mean Gaussian white noise vector with covariance

$$\begin{bmatrix} r_x^i & 0 \\ 0 & r_y^i \end{bmatrix}.$$

To overcome the fact that one has different state dimensions the lower dimension vector was augmented with suitable zero components (which then have mean and variance zero) to make it compatible with the higher dimension state.

With sampling interval $T = 1$ s, the true target is simulated with constant velocity for the first seven scans, then switches to constant acceleration for the next seven scans, and finally returns to constant velocity for another seven scans. The initial target state is assumed to be $[100 \text{ m}, 30 \text{ m s}^{-1}, 0, 100 \text{ m}, 15 \text{ m s}^{-1}, 0]$ and the acceleration is assumed to be 5 and -5 m s^{-2} for the x and y coordinates, respectively.

The variances of the process noise are taken as $q_{1,x} = q_{1,y} = 0.1 (\text{m s}^{-2})^2$ for model 1, the nearly constant velocity model, and $q_{2,x} = q_{2,y} = 1.0 (\text{m s}^{-2})^2$ for model 2, the nearly constant acceleration model. The detection probabilities for both sensors are equal to 0.67 and the false alarm rates are 0.0001 m^{-2} . The standard deviations of the measurement errors are assumed to be $\sqrt{10} \text{ m}$ for both x and y coordinates of the two sensors. The Markov transition matrix for the model parameters is assumed to be

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.9 & 0.1 \\ 0.1 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The initial state estimate is generated randomly with mean the same as the true target state and covariance matrix equal to

$$\text{diag}[100, 1, 0.1, 100, 1, 0.1].$$

Three different configurations will be tested. First, each sensor will be simulated independently using the MMPDA algorithm described in Section 3. Second, a centralized processing with

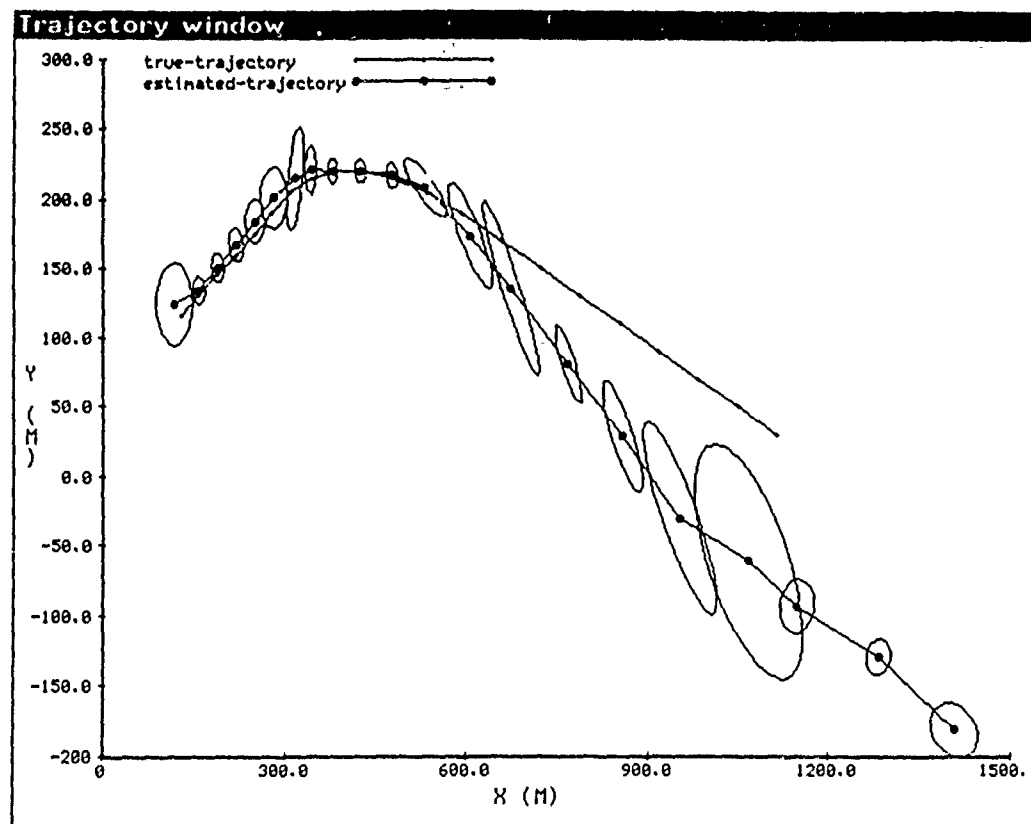


FIG. 3. Tracking results with sensor 1 only (one sample run).

measurements from both sensors will be simulated using the same MMPDA algorithm. Finally, the distributed case will be simulated. In this case, the two nodes will communicate every scan.* At each scan, each node will process its own sensor measurements first, then send the local processed results to the fusion node. After receiving the information from both local nodes, the fusion node will use the fusion algorithm derived in the previous section to construct the global estimates and send the results back to each local node.

Simulations were carried out with 50 Monte Carlo runs. The results of one sample run are shown in Figs 3–5. Figures 3 and 4 show the estimated and true trajectories of the target with sensors 1 and 2, respectively. Figure 5 shows the results for the distributed case where the two sensors interchanged their processed results. As one can see, the single sensor processed results have poor performance, and the target is lost in both cases. Figure 6 shows the probability trajectories of model 2 for the three cases as calculated by the corresponding state/model estimators. As can be seen from the figures, in

both single sensor cases the algorithm fails to detect clearly the switches of the target between two models. The distributed algorithm not only responds faster in detecting the first jump of the target from the constant velocity mode to the constant acceleration mode, but also successfully detects the end of the acceleration. The centralized algorithm, which is not shown in the figures, performs exactly the same as the distributed one.

The average performances for the three configurations for 50 runs are given in Table I. The centralized and distributed algorithms successfully track the target in 43 out of 50 runs ("successful tracking" is defined when the estimated target position is within 30 m of the true target position for the last three scans). However, out of 50 runs, sensor 1 alone and sensor 2 alone only track the target successfully in 27 and 30 runs, respectively. The r.m.s. position errors for those successful runs are also calculated. Similarly, the centralized and distributed algorithms perform better than the single sensor configurations. Note that the quality of the estimation using two sensors in terms of mean square error is significantly better than using a single sensor.

The centralized case yields the upper bound of the performance for the distributed configur-

* This is totally equivalent to the centralized configuration but has the advantages of redundancy and reliability for a DSN system. This configuration can also be used with a lower communication rate (Chang *et al.*, 1986).

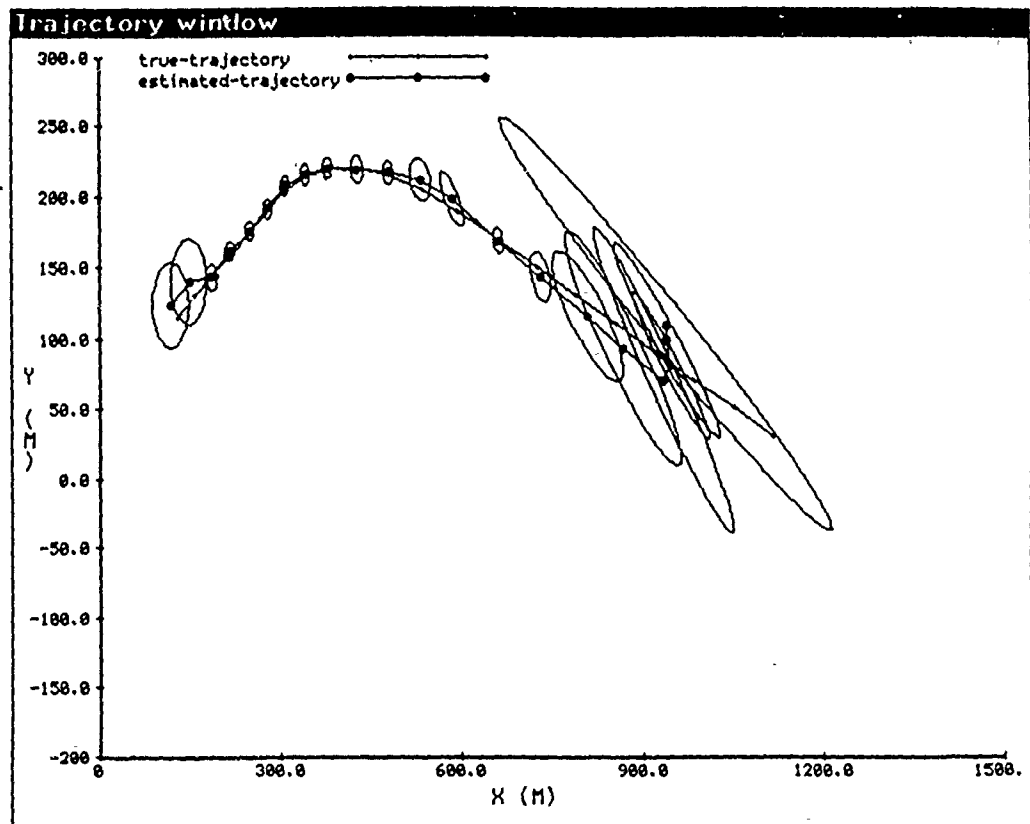


FIG. 4. Tracking results with sensor 2 only (one sample run).

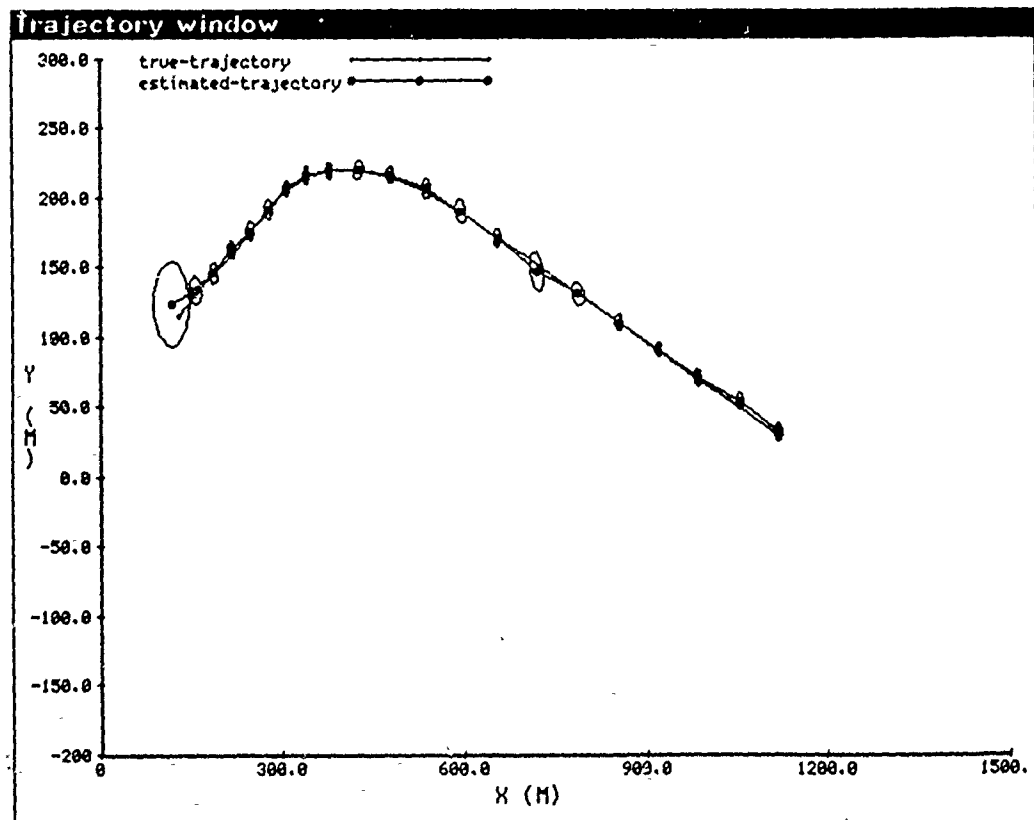


FIG. 5. Tracking results of distributed case (one sample run).

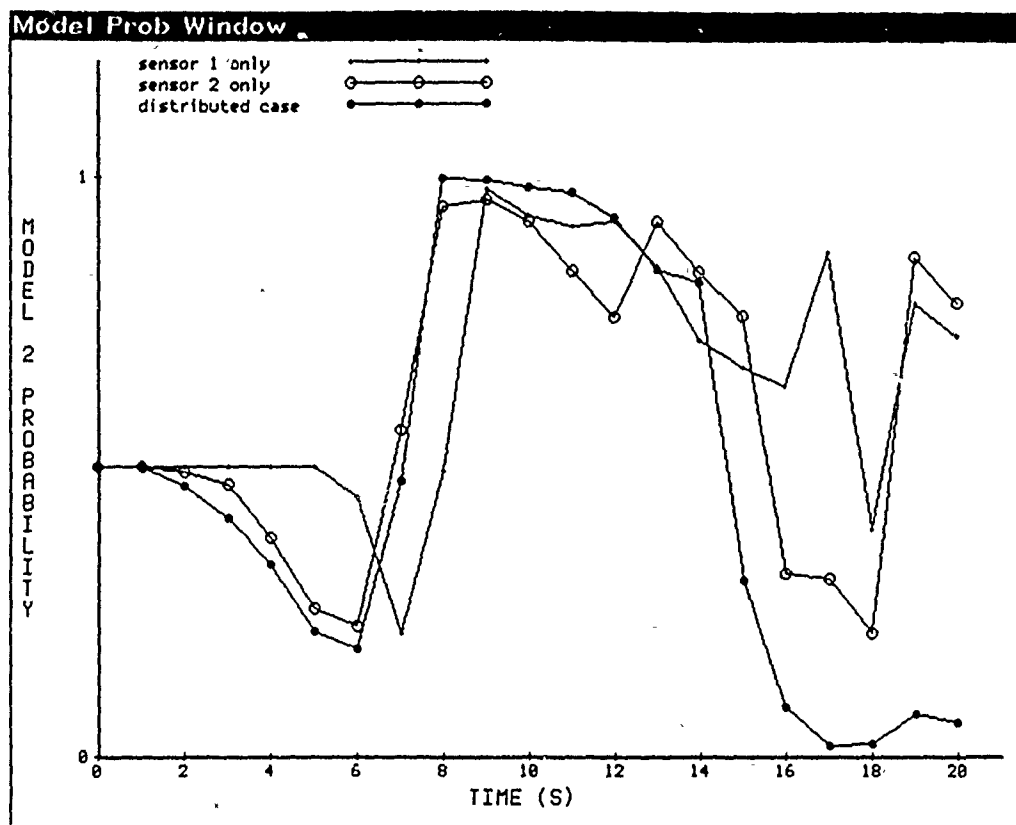


FIG. 6. Model 2 probability trajectories.

ation when the nodes communicate every scan. The simulation shows that the results of the distributed algorithm are the same as in the centralized algorithm, which confirms the theoretical equivalence.

6. CONCLUSION

A recursive estimation algorithm that accounts for the uncertainties of both measurement origins and system models in a distributed framework has been derived. The distributed estimation technique has been adopted together with the probabilistic data association (PDA) filter in conjunction with the interactive multiple model (IMM) scheme. The resulting algorithm can be applied to track a maneuvering target in a cluttered environment with distributed sensors. Simulation results show the expected perform-

ance of the algorithm. With full communication rate, the distributed case performs exactly the same as the centralized case, which confirms the theoretical equivalence, but has the advantages of increased reliability.

REFERENCES

- Bar-Shalom, Y. and E. Tse (1975). Tracking in a cluttered environment with probabilistic data association. *Automatica*, 11, 451.
- Bar-Shalom, Y. (1978). Tracking methods in a multitarget environment. *IEEE Trans. Aut. Control*, 23, 618.
- Bar-Shalom, Y. (1987, 1988). MULTIDAT—multiple model data association tracker, interactive software.
- Bar-Shalom, Y. (1988). Multitarget-multisensor tracking. UCLA Extension and University of Maryland Short Course Notes.
- Bar-Shalom, Y. and T. E. Fortmann (1988). *Tracking and Data Association*. Academic Press, New York (1988).
- Blom, H. A. P. (1984). An efficient filter for abruptly changing systems. *Proc. IEEE Conf. Decision Control*.

TABLE 1. SIMULATION RESULTS (50 RUNS)

| | Decentralized case | | Centralized case | Distributed case (full rate communication) |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--------|------------------|--|
| | Node 1 | Node 2 | | |
| Number of successful tracks | 27 | 30 | 43 | 43 |
| r.m.s. Position error | 10.943 | 9.368 | 3.055 | 3.055 |

- Blom, H. A. P. and Y. Bar-Shalom (1988). The interacting multiple model algorithm for systems with markovian switching coefficients. *IEEE Trans. Aut. Control*, **33**, 780.
- Chang, C. B. and M. Athans (1978). State estimation for discrete system with switching parameters. *IEEE Trans. Aerospace Electron. Syst.*, **13**, 418.
- Chang, K. C., Chee-Yee Chong and Y. Bar-Shalom (1986). Joint probabilistic data association in distributed sensor networks. *IEEE Trans. Aut. Control*, **31**, 889.
- Chang, K. C. and Y. Bar-Shalom (1987). Distributed multiple model estimation. *Proc. Am. Control Conf.*
- Gauvrit, M. (1984). Bayesian adaptive filter for tracking with measurements of uncertain origin. *Automatica*, **20**, 217.
- Tugnait, J. K. (1982). Detection and estimation for abruptly changing systems. *Automatica*, **18**, 607.

Substituting these into (3.10), and using (E-2), we obtain

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} e_1(t) = 0. \quad (3.13)$$

The estimation property (E-3), the uniform boundedness of $y(t)$ and $u(t)$, and (2.5) the definition of t_j^* , imply that

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} e(t) = 0.$$

Substituting this into (3.11) and, again, using (E-2) we obtain

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} e_2(t) = 0. \quad (3.14)$$

Since $E(z^{-1})$ is a stable polynomial, we can establish ii) by substituting (3.13) and (3.14) into (3.12). $\nabla \nabla \nabla$

Remark 3.1: The multirate sampling estimation algorithm in general does not have the property that $e(t)/[1 + \|\phi(t-1)\|^2]^{1/2} \in l_2$, which is required in the stability proof of conventional adaptive control algorithms. However, we still prove the stability using property (E-3) and the relation $|e(t_j^*)| \geq |e(t)|$ for $t_{j-1} \leq t < t_j$.

IV. CONCLUSIONS

In this note, we have developed a multirate sampling adaptive control algorithm which allows a fast sampling rate of feedback control to be used even if the computation of parameter estimate and controller coefficient may take a relatively long period of time.

The key idea to achieve this is to record the plant input and output prior to the currently obtained estimate and use them to compute the coming estimate and controller coefficients. Thus, the computation is not dependent upon the inputs and outputs appearing during the updating process. The closed-loop system is shown to be stable.

Remark 4.1:

i) One may further extend the algorithm to consider $t_j - t_{j-1} > n + m + d = \bar{n}$. In this case, a relation

$$|e(t_{j-1} + \bar{n} + k)| \leq C_1 \max_{t_{j-1} \leq t < t_{j-1} + \bar{n}} |e(t)| + C_2$$

($k < \infty$, $C_1 < \infty$, $C_2 < \infty$), can be used, and the algorithm only needs to compute $e(t)$ for $t_{j-1} \leq t < t_{j-1} + \bar{n}$ but not for every t in $t_{j-1} \leq t < t_j$.

ii) Instead of the ARMA model, one can use δ -model [8] in the algorithm, which retains the key features of the continuous-time model and allows a wide bandwidth MRAC system to be achieved.

iii) The multirate sampling adaptive control is presented for an indirect MRAC system. However, the method covers a wide class of direct and indirect adaptive control algorithms of certainty equivalence type such as pole-assignment, LQ-optimal, etc.

iv) Various methods developed for improving adaptive control system performance are applicable to the presented multirate sampling adaptive algorithm. These methods include: a) various modifications of parameter estimator for improving convergence rate; b) noise and disturbance filtering techniques; c) robustness techniques with respect to disturbances and unmodeled dynamics, such as deadzone, normalization, etc.; d) internal model principle for deterministic disturbance rejection, etc.

REFERENCES

- [1] R. L. Morris and C. P. Neuman, "Model reference adaptive control with multiple samples between parameter and adjustments," *IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, vol. AC-26, pp. 534-537, Apr. 1981.
- [2] M. A. Sheirah, O. P. Malik, and G. S. Hope, "Self-tuning microprocessor universal controller," *IEEE Trans. Industrial Electron.*, vol. IE-29, pp. 31-38, Feb. 1982.
- [3] J. Kanniah, O. P. Malik, and G. S. Hope, "Self-tuning regulator based on dual-rate sampling," *IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, vol. AC-29, pp. 755-759, Aug. 1984.
- [4] K. S. Narendra, I. H. Khalifa, and A. M. Annaswamy, "Error models for stable hybrid adaptive systems," *IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, vol. AC-30, pp. 339-347, Apr. 1985.

- [5] G. C. Goodwin and K. Sin, *Adaptive Filtering Prediction and Control*, Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1984.
- [6] C. A. Desoer, "Slowly varying discrete system, $x_{t+1} = A_t x_t$," *Electron. Lett.*, vol. 6, pp. 339-340, May 1970.
- [7] C. A. Desoer and M. Vidyasagar, *Feedback Systems: Input-Output Properties*, New York: Academic, 1975.
- [8] G. C. Goodwin, R. L. Leal, D. Q. Mayne, and R. H. Middleton, "Rapprochement between continuous and discrete model reference adaptive control," *Automatica*, vol. 22, pp. 199-207, 1986.

An Adaptive Dual Controller for a MIMO-ARMA System

P. MOOKERJEE AND Y. BAR-SHALOM

Abstract—An adaptive dual controller is presented here for a multiinput multioutput ARMA system. The plant has constant but unknown parameters. The cautious controller with a one-step horizon and a new dual controller with a two-step horizon are examined. In many instances, the myopic cautious controller is seen to turn off and converges very slowly. The dual controller modifies the cautious control design by numerator and denominator correction terms which depend upon the sensitivity functions of the expected future cost and avoids the turn-off and slow convergence. Monte-Carlo comparisons based on parametric and nonparametric statistical analysis indicate the superiority of the dual controller over the cautious controller.

I. INTRODUCTION

Multiinput multioutput systems with unknown parameters are encountered in many practical situations, and their control poses a great challenge to the stochastic control theory. It is not possible to obtain an optimal solution for such systems because of the dimensionality involved in the stochastic dynamic programming [6]. In such situations, emphasis is on obtaining a suboptimal solution that incorporates the intrinsic properties of the optimal solution. For stochastic systems, the control has in general a dual effect [2], [11]: it affects the system's state as well as the future state and/or parameter uncertainty. Thus, the dual controller offers significant improvement potential for the control of uncertain linear plants. In multistage problems it "probes" the system to enhance real-time identification of the system's parameters in order to increase the accuracy of the subsequent control decisions and regulates the system at the same time [4], [9].

Two classes of dual controllers exist presently [14]. In the first class [10], [12], [18], the control minimizes a one-step ahead criterion augmented by a second term which penalizes for poor identification. This approach is simple but often requires tuning of some parameters. The second class (developed for SISO systems in [3], [16], [17]) used the stochastic dynamic programming equation and expands the future cost about a nominal trajectory. Using first- and second-order Taylor series expansions of the expected future cost about a nominal trajectory, dual controllers for MIMO static systems are developed in [5] and [14]. A second-order Taylor series expansion of the future expected cost is performed about a nominal trajectory and a dual controller based on a two-step horizon is developed in this note for a MIMO dynamic (ARMA) model. The cautious [14], [16], [18] and the new dual controller are applied to a MIMO-ARMA system. Monte Carlo simulations, based on parametric and nonparametric statistical analysis, indicate that the dual

Manuscript received March 11, 1987. Paper recommended by Past Associate Editor, L. Valavani. This work was supported by the Air Force Office of Scientific Research under Grant 84-0112.

P. Mookerjee is with the Department of Electrical Engineering, Villanova University, Villanova, PA 19085.

Y. Bar-Shalom is with the Department of Electrical and Systems Engineering, The University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT 06268.

IEEE Log Number 8927355.

controller prevents the turn-off phenomenon and slow convergence prevalent with a cautious solution.

Section II gives the problem formulation. The approximate dual controller with a two-step horizon for the MIMO system is derived in Section III. The control solution is obtained by approximating the solution of the stochastic dynamic programming equation. A second-order Taylor series expansion of the expected future cost is performed about a nominal trajectory and this leads to a dual control solution in a closed form. Following the derivations of the controller, a summary of the algorithm is given. Section IV describes the simulation of the plant and compares the performances of the cautious and the dual solutions. Section V concludes the note.

II. PROBLEM FORMULATION

The MIMO system to be controlled is described by

$$y(k) = -Ay(k-1) + Bu(k-1) + e(k) \quad (1)$$

where

$$E[e(k)] = 0; E[e(k) \cdot e'(j)] = W\delta_{kj}. \quad (2)$$

Here $y(k)$ is the output of the plant, $u(k)$ is the input to the plant, and $e(k)$ is the measurement noise.

The parameter matrices A and B are unknown. This model describes some industrial processes like an ore crushing plant, or a heat exchanger [1]. The unknown elements of A and B comprise the parameter vector $\theta(k)$ whose estimate at time k is $\hat{\theta}(k)$ with covariance matrix $P(k)$. The parameter vector is designated as

$$\theta(k) \triangleq [a_1' | b_1' | a_2' | b_2' | \dots | a_n' | b_n']' \quad (3)$$

where n is the dimension of the output vector $y(k)$ and a_i' , b_i' are the i th row of the matrices A and B , respectively. Assuming the parameters are time-invariant, we have

$$\theta(k+1) = \theta(k). \quad (4)$$

A measurement matrix $H(k)$ is defined as

$$H(k) \triangleq \text{diag} [-y'(k)|u'(k), -y'(k)|u'(k), \dots] \quad (5)$$

where $H(k)$ has n rows, and $y'(k)$, $u'(k)$ are the measurement and control vectors transposed.

With these definitions, the measurement model is

$$y(k) = H(k-1)\theta(k-1) + e(k). \quad (6)$$

The performance criterion to be minimized is $J(0)$, i.e., the conditional expected value of the cost $C(0)$ from step 0 to N , denoted by

$$\begin{aligned} J(0) &= E\{C(0)|I^k\} \\ &= E\left[\sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \{y(k+1) - y_r\}' Q(k) \{y(k+1) - y_r\} | I^k\right] \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

where $Q(k)$ is the diagonal weighting matrix, I^k is the cumulated information at time k , and y_r is the desired output.

III. DUAL CONTROL WITH A TWO-STEP HORIZON

First the controller is derived and then a summary of the algorithm is provided.

A dual control solution with a two-step horizon is obtained by minimizing (2.7) with respect to the control $u(0)$ for the multidimensional plant (2.1)–(2.4). This is obtained by solving the general equation of stochastic dynamic programming [3], [7], [8]

$$J^*(k) = \min_{u(k)} E\{C(k) + J^*(k+1) | I^k\} \quad k = N-1, \dots, 1, 0 \quad (1)$$

where $J^*(k)$ is the optimal expected cost to go from k to N , $C(k)$ is the

cost to go from k to N , and I^k is the cumulated information at time k when the control $u(k)$ is to be applied. The information I^k is the set of all past controls until time $k-1$ and outputs until time k .

Thus, for a two-step horizon we have

$$\begin{aligned} J_{k,k+2}^* &= \min_{u(k)} E\{C(k) + J_{k+1,k+2}^* | I^k\} \\ &= \min_{u(k)} E\{[y(k+1) - y_r]' Q(k) \{y(k+1) - y_r\} + J_{k+1,k+2}^* | I^k\} \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

where $J_{k+1,k+2}^*$ is the optimal expected cost at the last step with one-step horizon and is obtained by minimization of $J_{k+1,k+2}$, and $J_{k+1,k+2}$ is the cost to go from $k+1$ to $k+2$.

The cautious control at $k+1$ with one-step horizon is given by

$$\begin{aligned} u(k+1) &= [E\{B'Q(k+1)B | I^{k+1}\}]^{-1} \\ &\quad \cdot \bar{E}\{B'Q(k+1)\{Ay(k+1) + y_r\} | I^{k+1}\}. \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

The cost from step $k+1$ to $k+2$ is

$$\begin{aligned} J_{k+1,k+2} &= \text{tr } Q(k+1)W \\ &\quad + E\{[Ay(k+1) + y_r]' Q(k+1) \{Ay(k+1) + y_r\} \\ &\quad + u'(k+1)B'Q(k+1)Bu(k+1) - 2\{Ay(k+1) + y_r\}' \\ &\quad \cdot Q(k+1)Bu(k+1) | I^{k+1}\} \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

and inserting (3) into (4) the optimal cost at the last step is

$$\begin{aligned} J_{k+1,k+2}^* &= \text{tr } Q(k+1)W \\ &\quad + E\{[Ay(k+1) + y_r]' Q(k+1) \{Ay(k+1) + y_r\} | I^{k+1}\} \\ &\quad - E\{[Ay(k+1) + y_r]' Q(k+1)B | I^{k+1}\} \\ &\quad \cdot [E\{B'Q(k+1)B | I^{k+1}\}]^{-1} \\ &\quad \cdot E\{B'Q(k+1)\{Ay(k+1) + y_r\} | I^{k+1}\} \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

where $E\{\cdot | I^{k+1}\}$ is the conditional expectation given the available information I^{k+1} .

The unknown parameters will be chosen from the Gaussian family and thus their estimate $\hat{\theta}(k+1)$ and associated error covariance $P(k+1)$ are the sufficient statistic. The parameter vector estimate $\hat{\theta}(k+1)$ and the associated covariance matrix $P(k+1)$ are obtained from a Kalman filter according to

$$K(k+1) = P(k)H'(k)[H(k)P(k)H'(k) + W]^{-1} \quad (6)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\theta}(k+1) &= \hat{\theta}(k) + K(k+1)[y(k+1) - H(k)\hat{\theta}(k)] \\ &= \hat{\theta}(k) + K(k+1)v(k+1) \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

$$P(k+1) = P(k) - P(k)H'(k)[H(k)P(k)H'(k) + W]^{-1}H(k)P(k). \quad (8)$$

Here $v(k+1)$ is the innovation of the process.

From (5) it is clear that $J_{k+1,k+2}^*$ is a nonlinear function of the estimated parameter vector $\hat{\theta}(k+1)$ and covariance $P(k+1)$. But the estimated vector $\hat{\theta}(k+1)$ and the covariance $P(k+1)$ are not known until the control $u(k)$ is applied.

A control $u(k)$ with a two-step horizon can be obtained from (2) if a second-order Taylor series expansion of $J_{k+1,k+2}^*$ is performed about a suitable nominal trajectory. Here the nominal trajectory is defined by

- 1) a nominal parameter estimate $\hat{\theta}(k+1) = \hat{\theta}(k)$
- 2) a nominal control $u(k)$
- 3) a nominal covariance $P(k+1)$ obtained by using $u(k)$
- 4) a nominal measurement $y(k+1)$ obtained by using $u(k)$ and

$$\hat{\theta}(k), \text{ i.e., } y(k+1) = H(k)\hat{\theta}(k).$$

Expansion of (5) about this nominal trajectory results in

$$\begin{aligned} J_{k+1,k+2}^* &\approx J_1 + J_y'(k+1)[y(k+1) - y(k+1)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [y(k+1) - y(k+1)]' J_{yy}(k+1) [y(k+1) - y(k+1)] \\ &\quad + J_\theta'(k+1)[\hat{\theta}(k+1) - \hat{\theta}(k)] + \frac{1}{2} [\hat{\theta}(k+1) - \hat{\theta}(k)]' \\ &\quad \cdot J_{\theta\theta}(k+1) [\hat{\theta}(k+1) - \hat{\theta}(k)] \\ &\quad + \text{tr} \{ J_p(k+1) [P(k+1) - \hat{P}(k+1)] \} \end{aligned}$$

where J_1 is the zeroth-order term and the cost sensitivities are

$$J_y(k+1) \triangleq \left[\frac{\partial J_{k+1,k+2}^*}{\partial y_i(k+1)} \right]$$

$$J_{yy}(k+1) \triangleq \left[\frac{\partial^2 J_{k+1,k+2}^*}{\partial y_i(k+1) \partial y_j(k+1)} \right] \quad (11)$$

$$J_\theta(k+1) \triangleq \left[\frac{\partial J_{k+1,k+2}^*}{\partial \hat{\theta}_i(k+1)} \right] \quad (12)$$

$$J_{\theta\theta}(k+1) \triangleq \left[\frac{\partial^2 J_{k+1,k+2}^*}{\partial \hat{\theta}_i(k+1) \partial \hat{\theta}_j(k+1)} \right] \quad (13)$$

$$J_p(k+1) \triangleq \left[\frac{\partial J_{k+1,k+2}^*}{\partial P^u(k+1)} \right] \quad (14)$$

The above sensitivities are evaluated at $\hat{\theta}(k)$, $\hat{P}(k+1)$, and $y(k+1)$; and $P^u(k+1)$ is the i th element of the covariance matrix associated with the parameter estimates $\hat{\theta}_i(k+1)$ and $\hat{\theta}_j(k+1)$.

Under the Gaussian assumption for the zero mean noise

$$y(k+1) - y(k+1) - \mathcal{N}[\mu, V] \quad (15)$$

where the conditional mean is

$$\begin{aligned} \mu &= E\{H(k)\hat{\theta}(k) + e(k+1) - \hat{H}(k)\hat{\theta}(k) | I^k\} \\ &= [H(k) - \hat{H}(k)]\hat{\theta}(k) \end{aligned} \quad (16)$$

and the conditional covariance is

$$\begin{aligned} V &= E\{[y(k+1) - y(k+1) - \mu][y(k+1) - y(k+1) - \mu]' | I^k\} \\ &= H(k)P(k)H'(k) + W. \end{aligned} \quad (17)$$

With the choice of the nominal path as defined earlier and using (6), (16), and (17), the conditional expected value of (9) is

$$\begin{aligned} E\{J_{k+1,k+2}^* | I^k\} &\approx J_1 + J_y'(k+1)[H(k) - \hat{H}(k)]\hat{\theta}(k) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \mu' J_{yy}(k+1) \mu + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} \{ J_{yy}(k+1) V \} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} \{ J_{\theta\theta}(k+1) [P(k) - \hat{P}(k+1)] \} \\ &\quad + \text{tr} \{ J_p(k+1) [P(k+1) - \hat{P}(k+1)] \}. \end{aligned} \quad (18)$$

The above expected future cost (18) is a function of the nominal parameters multiplied by appropriate sensitivity functions $J_y(k+1)$, $J_{yy}(k+1)$, $J_{\theta\theta}(k+1)$, and $J_p(k+1)$. These sensitivities introduce the dual effect into (2) which is then used to yield $u(k)$. It must also be noted that the covariance $P(k+1)$ is nonlinear in $u(k)$ and is not yet known. Hence, a second-order expansion of $P(k+1)$ is proposed about a nominal control $\bar{u}(k)$ and a nominal covariance $\bar{P}(k+1)$ in order to obtain a (suboptimal) dual solution $u_D(k)$ in a closed form from (2).

This expansion is performed as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} P(k+1) &\approx \bar{P}(k+1) + \sum_{i,j} e_i e_j' \left\{ P_{ui}^u(k+1) [u(k) - \bar{u}(k)] \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{1}{2} [u(k) - \bar{u}(k)]' P_{uu}^u(k+1) [u(k) - \bar{u}(k)] \right\} \end{aligned} \quad (19)$$

with the superscript here denoting the matrix element, e_i the i th Cartesian basis vector, and

$$P_{ui}^u(k+1) \triangleq \frac{\partial P^u(k+1)}{\partial u_i(k)}; \quad P_{uu}^u(k+1) \triangleq \frac{\partial^2 P^u(k+1)}{\partial u_i^2(k)} \quad i, j = 1, \dots, r \quad (20)$$

evaluated at $\bar{P}(k+1)$ and $\bar{u}(k)$ and r the number of unknown parameters.

Now a (suboptimal) dual solution $u_D(k)$ with a two-step horizon can be obtained from (2) using (18)–(20) and is given in closed form by

$$u_D(k) = [E\{B'Q(k)B | I^k\} + F]^{-1} \{E\{B'Q(k)(Ay(k) + y_r) | I^k\} + f\} \quad (21)$$

where the elements of the matrix F and those of the vector f are given by

$$\begin{aligned} F_{i,j} &= \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} \left[\left\{ J_p(k+1) - \frac{1}{2} J_{\theta\theta}(k+1) \right\} \frac{\partial^2 P(k+1)}{\partial u_i(k) \partial u_j(k)} \right] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} \left[J_{yy}(k+1) \frac{\partial H(k)}{\partial u_i(k)} P(k) \left(\frac{\partial H(k)}{\partial u_j(k)} \right)' \right] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} \left[J_{yy}(k+1) \left(\frac{\partial H(k)}{\partial u_i(k)} \hat{\theta}(k) \right) \left(\frac{\partial H(k)}{\partial u_j(k)} \hat{\theta}(k) \right)' \right] \end{aligned} \quad (22)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} f_i &= -\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\partial H(k)}{\partial u_i(k)} \hat{\theta}(k) \right)' J_y(k+1) \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} \left[\left\{ J_p(k+1) - \frac{1}{2} J_{\theta\theta}(k+1) \right\} \frac{\partial P(k+1)}{\partial u_i(k)} \right] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^m \text{tr} \left[\left\{ J_p(k+1) - \frac{1}{2} J_{\theta\theta}(k+1) \right\} \frac{\partial^2 P(k+1)}{\partial u_i(k) \partial u_j(k)} \right] u_j(k) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^m \text{tr} \left[J_{yy}(k+1) \left(\frac{\partial H(k)}{\partial u_i(k)} \hat{\theta}(k) \right) \left(\frac{\partial H(k)}{\partial u_j(k)} \hat{\theta}(k) \right)' \right] u_j(k) \end{aligned} \quad (23)$$

and m is the dimension of the control vector, u_i is the i th element of the control vector.

It is clear from (21) that this approximate dual solution $u_D(k)$ is a modification of the cautious solution by the cost sensitivity terms. The cautious solution is (21) with $F = 0$ and $f = 0$. These account for the dual effect. The implementation of this second-order dual solution is performed by the method described below.

Algorithm Summary:

1) Compute the sensitivity functions $J_{\theta\theta}(k+1)$, $J_p(k+1)$, $J_y(k+1)$, $J_{yy}(k+1)$ for (18) with $\hat{\theta}(k+1) = \hat{\theta}(k)$ and the nominal values $\bar{u}(k)$, $\bar{P}(k+1)$, $\bar{y}(k+1)$ defining the nominal path.

2) Search on (2) with (18) [with the sensitivity functions computed above, starting with first nominal values $\bar{u}(k)$, $\bar{P}(k+1)$] over $u(k)$ to obtain an improved nominal for which $J_{k,k+2}^*$ is lower. This search is done by selecting a first coarse grid. A grid search is necessary to avoid locking in on a local minimum. Then another grid is chosen about the latter control over a narrower interval and from a second search $u^1(k)$ is obtained.

3) Using $u^1(k)$ compute the covariance sensitivities $P_{ui}(k+1)$, $P_{uu}(k+1)$; together with the previously computed cost sensitivities $J_{\theta\theta}(k+1)$, $J_p(k+1)$, $J_{yy}(k+1)$, $J_y(k+1)$ obtain F , f defined in (22), (23). Finally, the control to be applied, $u_D(k)$, is calculated from its explicit expression (21).

The iteration described in step 2) above is carried out to obtain better covariance sensitivities. The control $u_D(k)$ could have been obtained directly from (21) by skipping step 2) above; however, as indicated in [13] and [14], this results in unsatisfactory performance. With this iteration of step 2), the "improved" sensitivities yield good performance as shown in the next section.

IV. SIMULATION RESULTS

Performance is evaluated from 500 Monte Carlo runs for the following controllers:

- 1) heuristic certainty equivalence [3] (with a one-step horizon);
- 2) one-step ahead cautious controller; and
- 3) dual controller based upon sensitivity functions (with a two-step horizon) derived in Section III.

The plant equations for a two-input two-output system are

$$y_1(k+1) = -a_{11}y_1(k) - a_{12}y_2(k) + b_{11}u_1(k) + b_{12}u_2(k) + e_1(k+1) \quad (1)$$

$$y_2(k+1) = -a_{21}y_1(k) - a_{22}y_2(k) + b_{21}u_1(k) + b_{22}u_2(k) + e_2(k+1) \quad (2)$$

where

$$E\{e(k)e'(j)\} = W\delta_{kj} = \text{diag}\{W_1, W_2\};$$

$$W_1 = 1.52^2; W_2 = 43^2. \quad (3)$$

The true values of the parameters are

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11} &= 0.8 & b_{11} &= -74.84 \\ a_{12} &= 0.1 & b_{12} &= -51.04 \\ a_{21} &= 0.2 & b_{21} &= 53.31 \\ a_{22} &= 0.75 & b_{22} &= -82.56. \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

Only the gain parameters (B matrix) are considered unknown for testing the dual effect and their initial estimates were generated as $\mathcal{N}(b_{ij}, b_{ij}^2)$, $i, j = 1, 2$. This choice of system was motivated by the helicopter vibration study [13].

A large initial uncertainty is chosen in the parameter estimates in order to test the learning capabilities of the various adaptive algorithms. The cost weighting matrices are

$$Q(k) = \text{diag}(q_1, q_2); \quad q_1 = 1.0, q_2 = 1.0. \quad (5)$$

The desired response is

$$y_r = [-18 \ 80]'. \quad (6)$$

For the model chosen (1)–(6) the optimal control solution in order to reach a steady-state value of y_r in (6) is

$$u_1^* = 1.0, u_2^* = -1.0. \quad (7)$$

In terms of the notation of (1) and (2)

$$\hat{\theta}(k) \triangleq [a_{11} \ a_{12} \ \hat{b}_{11}(k) \ \hat{b}_{12}(k) \ a_{21} \ a_{22} \ \hat{b}_{21}(k) \ \hat{b}_{22}(k)]' \quad (8)$$

and

$$H(k) \triangleq \begin{bmatrix} -y_1(k) & -y_2(k) & u_1(k) & u_2(k) & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -y_1(k) & -y_2(k) & u_1(k) & u_2(k) \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9)$$

The controllers are implemented with a *sliding horizon* for a total of 40 time steps. The evaluation criterion is

$$C_k = (y(k+1) - y_r)' Q(k) (y(k+1) - y_r). \quad (10)$$

A. Analysis of the Monte Carlo Average Costs

Comparisons are made between the performances of the cautious and the dual algorithm on the system and a statistical significance analysis is done using the normal theory approach (i.e., it is assumed that the central limit theorem holds for the sample mean from a large number of runs) [14]. Tables I–IV contain the results of the simulation runs. Table I compares the average cost \bar{C}_k over 500 Monte Carlo runs for the first 40 time steps for HCE, cautious and the dual algorithms, with a control limiter $|u_i| \leq 2, i = 1, 2$.

Clearly it is seen that the cumulative average cost is the lowest for the dual controller. The HCE incurs an excessive penalty in time step 1) because of lack of caution. The cautious controller is overly cautious and exhibits slow convergence. However, the dual controller incurs less penalty in time step 1) than the HCE and makes a judicious choice of

TABLE I
AVERAGE COSTS FOR THE THREE ALGORITHMS IN THE SIMULATION WITH A LIMITER ($|u_1| \leq 2.0, |u_2| \leq 2.0$) (500 MONTE CARLO RUNS). THE SUPERIOR RATE OF ADAPTATION OF THE DUAL ALGORITHM IS DEMONSTRATED HERE

| Time Step | HCE | | Cautious | | Dual | |
|-----------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| | \bar{C}_k | $\sum_{i=1}^k \bar{C}_i$ | \bar{C}_k | $\sum_{i=1}^k \bar{C}_i$ | \bar{C}_k | $\sum_{i=1}^k \bar{C}_i$ |
| 1 | 14651 | 14651 | 3623 | 3623 | 6944 | 6944 |
| 2 | 6241 | 21092 | 3961 | 7584 | 6722 | 13666 |
| 3 | 3578 | 24670 | 3246 | 10830 | 4230 | 17896 |
| 4 | 1616 | 26286 | 2836 | 13666 | 1866 | 19762 |
| 5 | 1354 | 27640 | 2505 | 16171 | 1492 | 21254 |
| 6 | 807 | 28447 | 2154 | 18325 | 953 | 22207 |
| 7 | 593 | 29040 | 1921 | 20246 | 700 | 22907 |
| 8 | 462 | 29502 | 1670 | 21916 | 582 | 23489 |
| 9 | 397 | 29899 | 1623 | 23539 | 535 | 24024 |
| 10 | 347 | 30246 | 1327 | 24866 | 385 | 24409 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 40 | 77 | 34444 | 281 | 43810 | 89 | 29178 |

TABLE II
STATISTICAL SIGNIFICANCE TEST FOR COMPARISONS OF THE CAUTIOUS AND THE DUAL ALGORITHM IN THE SIMULATION WITH A LIMITER ($|u_1| \leq 2.0, |u_2| \leq 2.0$) (500 MONTE CARLO RUNS)

| Time Step | Test Statistic | Estimated Improvement |
|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|
| k | Z_k | ZI_k |
| 1 | -8.1 | -91 |
| 2 | -5.3 | -69 |
| 3 | -2.2 | -30 |
| 4 | 3.5 | 34 |
| 5 | 3.3 | 40 |
| 6 | 6.0 | 56 |
| 7 | 6.3 | 64 |
| 8 | 6.5 | 65 |
| 9 | 6.5 | 67 |
| 10 | 5.7 | 71 |
| 11 | 6.3 | 76 |
| 12 | 5.6 | 70 |
| 13 | 5.9 | 82 |
| 14 | 5.2 | 62 |
| 15 | 5.5 | 79 |
| 16 | 4.9 | 70 |
| 17 | 4.5 | 78 |
| 18 | 4.4 | 74 |
| 19 | 4.4 | 76 |
| 20 | 4.3 | 76 |

caution and probing to learn the parameters fast. Fig. 1 compares the performances of the three algorithms for 500 Monte Carlo runs. Both Table I and Fig. 1 demonstrate the *superior rate of adaptation of the dual algorithm*.

Table II provides a statistical significance test and shows the *improved performances* of the dual solution from time step 4) onwards with at least 98 percent confidence.

Table III indicates the percentage of runs where the cost exceeds 2000 for the two algorithms. This threshold of 2000 is selected from a sample distribution study of the cost at each time step. Table IV shows the percentile test [14], [15] comparing the cautious and the dual solution. They clearly indicate from time step 4) onwards the *light tailed nature* of the distribution of the cost yielded by the *new dual control algorithm*.

B. Individual Time History Runs

Analysis of the Monte Carlo average cost indicates the improvement offered by the dual solution; it provides no information about the cautious control's turning-off phenomenon [16], [18]. Hence, a careful investigation of the individual runs is required to examine these occurrences.

TABLE III
COMPARISON OF THE TAILS USING THE CAUTIOUS AND THE DUAL
ALGORITHMS IN THE SIMULATION WITH A LIMITER
($|u_1| \leq 2.0$, $|u_2| \leq 2.0$) (500 MONTE CARLO RUNS)

| Time Step k | Percentage of runs which exceed 2000 | |
|-------------------|---|------|
| | Cautious | Dual |
| 1 | 86 | 76 |
| 2 | 60 | 52 |
| 3 | 43 | 40 |
| 4 | 33 | 25 |
| 5 | 31 | 17 |
| 6 | 22 | 10 |
| 7 | 22 | 8 |
| 8 | 19 | 7 |
| 9 | 16 | 3 |
| 10 | 12 | 2 |
| 11 | 12 | 1.2 |
| 12 | 10 | 1.4 |
| 13 | 11 | 1.4 |
| 14 | 7 | 1 |
| 15 | 8 | 0.4 |
| 16 | 6 | 0.4 |
| 17 | 6 | 0.2 |
| 18 | 6 | 0.4 |
| 19 | 5 | 0.4 |
| 20 | 5 | 0.2 |

TABLE IV
PERCENTILE TEST FOR COMPARISONS OF THE CAUTIOUS AND THE DUAL
ALGORITHMS IN THE SIMULATION WITH A LIMITER
($|u_1| \leq 2.0$, $|u_2| \leq 2.0$) (500 MONTE CARLO RUNS)

| Time Step k | χ^2 test statistics at N_{90} |
|-------------------|---|
| 1 | -- |
| 2 | -- |
| 3 | -- |
| 4 | 10 |
| 5 | 19 |
| 6 | 23 |
| 7 | 32 |
| 8 | 35 |
| 9 | 57 |
| 10 | 37 |
| 11 | 40 |
| 12 | 40 |
| 13 | 40 |
| 14 | 16 |
| 15 | 32 |
| 16 | 11 |
| 17 | 16 |
| 18 | 16 |
| 19 | 18 |
| 20 | 25 |

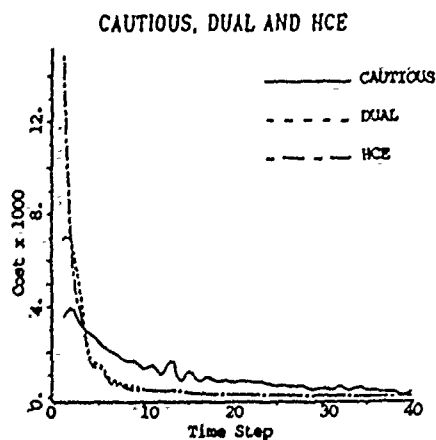


Fig. 1. Time history of the average cost using the heuristic certainty equivalence, cautious, and the dual controllers. (500 Monte Carlo runs; $|u_1| \leq 2.0$, $|u_2| \leq 2.0$.) The superior rate of adaptation of the dual algorithm is demonstrated here.

CAUTIOUS AND DUAL

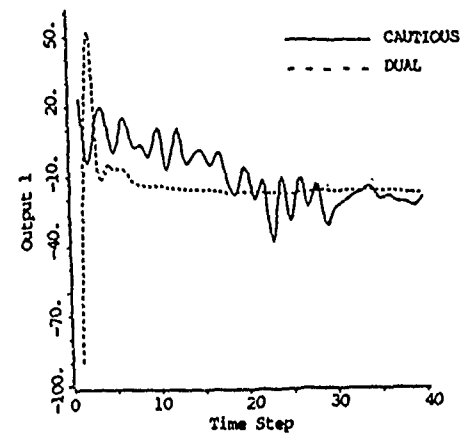


Fig. 2. Time history of output 1 using the cautious and the dual algorithms for run 90 (500 Monte Carlo runs; $|u_1| \leq 2.0$; $|u_2| \leq 2.0$).

CAUTIOUS AND DUAL

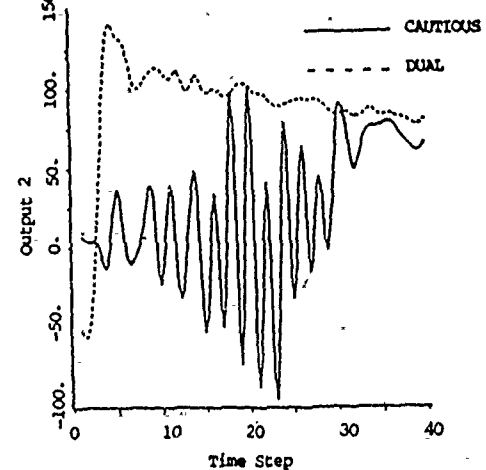


Fig. 3. Time history of output 2 using the cautious and the dual algorithms for run 90 (500 Monte Carlo runs; $|u_1| \leq 2.0$; $|u_2| \leq 2.0$).

CAUTIOUS AND DUAL

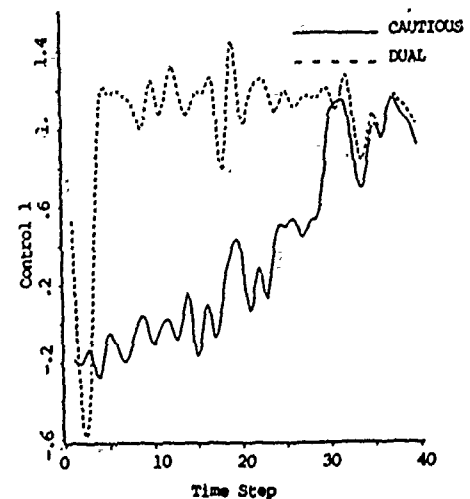


Fig. 4. Time history of control 1 using the cautious and the dual algorithms for run 90 (500 Monte Carlo runs; $|u_1| \leq 2.0$; $|u_2| \leq 2.0$).

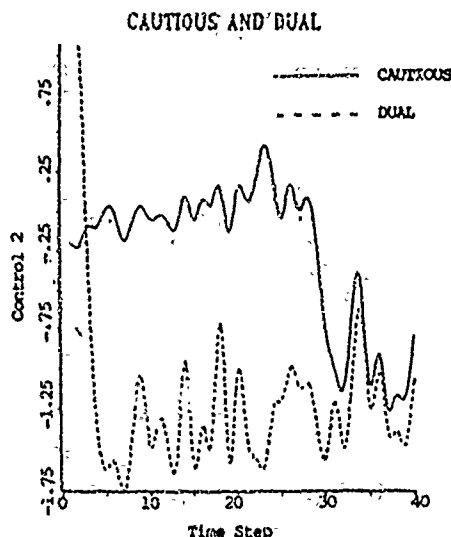


Fig. 5. Time history of control 2 using the cautious and the dual algorithms for run 90 (500 Monte Carlo runs; $|u_1| \leq 2.0$; $|u_2| \leq 2.0$).

The turn-off phenomenon is observed in many runs among the 500 Monte Carlo simulations while using the cautious controller; run 90 is a typical example of it. Both components are almost off between time steps 0 and 20 during which the dual controller already identified the parameters and reached the desired trajectory. Figs. 2-5 portray this result.

V. CONCLUSIONS

A new adaptive dual control solution with a two-step sliding horizon has been developed for an ARMA-MIMO system. The control law is derived by solving the stochastic dynamic programming equation. This solution utilizes the dual effect by performing a second-order Taylor series expansion of the expected future cost and does not need any tuning for any of the runs in the example. It modifies the cautious solution by explicit numerator and denominator correction terms. The controller in its present form is the first of its kind in a closed form for a system with unknown parameters. The controller is tested on a MIMO system in a systematic Monte Carlo fashion. Conclusions are based on 500 Monte Carlo runs. Analysis of the simulation runs has shown that this new dual control solution applied to a multiinput multioutput model improves

over the cautious controller. The key improvement is in the avoiding of situations like turn-off and slow convergences, typical of the cautious solution.

REFERENCES

- [1] K. J. Astrom, "Self-tuning regulators—Design principles and applications," in *Applications of Adaptive Control*, K. Narendra and R. Monopoli, Eds. New York: Academic, 1980.
- [2] Y. Bar-Shalom and E. Tse, "Dual effect, certainty equivalence and separation in stochastic control," *IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, vol. AC-19, pp. 494-500, Oct. 1974.
- [3] Y. Bar-Shalom and E. Tse, "Concepts and methods in stochastic control," in *Control and Dynamic Systems: Advances in Theory and Applications*, C. T. Leondes, Ed. New York: Academic, 1975.
- [4] Y. Bar-Shalom, "Stochastic dynamic programming: Caution and probing," *IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, vol. AC-26, pp. 1184-1194, Oct. 1981.
- [5] Y. Bar-Shalom, P. Mookerjee, and J. A. Molusis, "A linear feedback dual controller for a class of stochastic systems," in *Outils et Modeles Mathematiques Pour L'Automatique, L'Analyse De Systemes et de Traitement Du Signal*, vol. 3, I. D. Landau, Coordinator Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1983.
- [6] R. Bellman, *Adaptive Control Processes: A Guided Tour*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1961.
- [7] R. Bellman, *Dynamic Programming*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1957.
- [8] D. P. Bertsekas, *Dynamic Programming and Stochastic Control*. New York: Academic, 1976.
- [9] P. L. Dersin, M. Athans, and D. A. Kendrick, "Some properties of the dual adaptive stochastic control algorithm," *IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, vol. AC-26, pp. 1001-1008, Oct. 1981.
- [10] C. Elevitch, "An approximate analytic control law for an active suboptimal dual controller," *Dep. Automat. Contr., Lund Inst. Technol., Lund, Sweden*, CODEN: LUTFD2/(TFRT-7264)/1-029/(1983).
- [11] A. A. Feldbaum, *Optimal Control Systems*. New York: Academic, 1965.
- [12] R. Miloto, C. S. Padilla, R. A. Padilla, and D. Cadorin, "Dual control through innovations," in *Proc. 19th IEEE Conf. Decision Contr.*, Albuquerque, NM, Dec. 1980.
- [13] J. A. Molusis, P. Mookerjee, and Y. Bar-Shalom, "Dual adaptive control based upon sensitivity functions," in *Proc. 23rd IEEE Conf. Decision Contr.*, Las Vegas, NV, Dec. 1984.
- [14] P. Mookerjee, Y. Bar-Shalom, and J. A. Molusis, "Dual control and prevention of the turn-off phenomenon in a class of MIMO systems," in *Proc. 24th IEEE Conf. Decision Contr.*, Ft. Lauderdale, FL, Dec. 1985.
- [15] G. Noether, *Introduction to Statistics, A Fresh Approach*. Houghton Mifflin, 1971.
- [16] J. Sternby, *Topics in Dual Control*, *Dep. Automat. Contr., Lund Inst. Technol., Lund, Sweden*, CODEN: LUTFD2/(TFRT-1012)/1-135/(1977).
- [17] E. Tse, Y. Bar-Shalom, and L. Meier, "Wide-sense adaptive dual control for nonlinear stochastic systems," *IEEE Trans. Automat. Contr.*, vol. AC-18, pp. 98-108, Apr. 1973.
- [18] B. Wittenmark, "An active suboptimal dual controller for systems with stochastic parameters," *Automat. Contr. Theory Appl.*, vol. 3, pp. 13-19, 1975.

TIME-REVERSION OF A HYBRID STATE STOCHASTIC DIFFERENCE SYSTEM

Henk A.P. Blom
National Aerospace Lab. NLR
Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Yaakov Bar-Shalom
University of Connecticut
Storrs, USA

ABSTRACT

The reversion in time of a stochastic difference equation in a hybrid space, with a Markovian solution, is presented. The reversion is obtained by a martingale approach, which previously led to reverse time forms for stochastic equations with Gauss-Markov or diffusion solutions. The reverse time equations follow from a particular non-canonical martingale decomposition, while the reverse time equations for Gauss-Markov and diffusion solutions followed from the canonical martingale decomposition. The need for this non-canonical decomposition stems from the hybrid state space situation. Moreover, the non-Gaussian discrete time situation leads to reverse time equations that incorporate a Bayesian estimation step.

1. INTRODUCTION

This paper addresses the problem of time-reversion of a hybrid state Markov process which is given as the solution of a stochastic difference equation. The desired result is a similar equation but running in reverse-time direction while having a solution that is respectively pathwise and in probability law equivalent to the solution of the forward equation.

The motivation to study this problem stems from two different kinds of application. The first is to approach the solution of a nonlinear smoothing problem by a merging of the estimates of two nonlinear filters: one filter matches the original model and is applied in the usual time direction while the other filter matches the time-reversed model and is applied in the reverse-time direction. The second application is the determination of a rate distortion theory lower bound for a discrete-time nonlinear filtering problem by the method of Galdos. This method is based on Bucy's representation formula and requires a Monte Carlo simulation in reverse-time direction of model matching trajectories, starting from a prespecified end point (Galdos, 1981; Washburn et al., 1985). For both of these two applications it is necessary to have a time-reversed difference equation for which the Markovian solutions are in probability law equivalent to the original solution.

Our problem falls in the category of how to reverse a Markov process in time. The Markov property implies that the past and the future are independent under the condition that the present state is known (Wentzell, 1981). This invariance with respect to the time direction is the key property used in time-reversion studies. There are two types of studies that deal with this problem; a classical type and a systems-type. The classical type of study assumes that the transition measure or the generator of a Markov process is given and then tries to characterize the transition measure in reverse-time direction (Nagasawa, 1964; Kunita and Watanabe, 1966; Chung and Walsh, 1969; Azéma, 1973; Hasegawa, 1976; Dynkin, 1978; Williams, 1979).

The systems-type of study assumes that a stochastic equation with a Markovian solution is given for which it tries to characterize the time-reversed equation. The first time-reversed equations were obtained by orthogonality arguments, for the linear Gaussian situation (Ljung and Kailath, 1976; Lainiotis, 1976). For general diffusions, it has already been pointed out by Stratonovich (1960) how to obtain the reversed-time equations by actually following the classical approach: from a stochastic equation via the generator and the time-reversed generator back to time-reversed equations. A truly systems-type of study has been started by Verghese and Kailath (1979), by showing how for a linear Gaussian system a more direct martingale approach leads in a simpler way to time-reversed equations. Moreover, by this approach it was possible to obtain a reversed-time equation with a pathwise equivalent solution. Early elaborations of these ideas led, along different routes, to time-reversed equations with pathwise equivalent solutions (Anderson, 1982; Castanon, 1982; Pardoux, 1983). During subsequent studies, quite large classes of stochastic differential equations and their reversed-time equations have been identified (Elliott and Anderson, 1985; Pardoux, 1985; Elliott, 1986a, 1986b; Haussmann and Pardoux, 1986; Pardoux, 1986). Recently these results have been extended by using the Girsanov transformation of Brownian motion (Picard, 1986; Protter, 1987). Obviously, this Girsanov approach can not be applied to discontinuous or discrete-time processes.

To give an idea of why there is an additional problem in using a martingale approach to the reversion of an equation with a discontinuous solution, we give a brief outline of the approach. The martingale approach roughly consists of checking if the time-reversed driving noise

This research has been supported by AFOSR Grant 84-00112, while the first author was on leave at the University of Connecticut.

sequence can be decomposed in a suitable reverse-time martingale part and its complement and next, if such a decomposition exists (Jacod and Shiryaev, 1987; Jacod and Protter, 1988), selecting such a decomposition. The final step is to characterize both the martingale part and its complement. In contrast with a continuous process such a decomposition is not unique for a discontinuous process (see for example, Jacod and Shiryaev, 1987). This makes the selection of a suitable martingale decomposition far from trivial in the hybrid state space situation, because a less good choice yields unnecessarily complicated reverse-time equations. This complication is presently unsolved, neither in continuous-time nor in discrete-time. It will be solved in the sequel for quite general difference equations in a hybrid space. With that result we subsequently reverse the considered difference equation in time.

The paper is organized as follows. In section 2 we define the hybrid state stochastic difference equation that will be considered and shortly compare its time-reversion with the time-reversion of a linear Gaussian equation. In section 3 we specify the time-reversion requirements. Next, in sections 4 and 5 we consider, respectively, the pathwise time-reversion and the in probability law equivalent time-reversion. In section 6 we discuss the results obtained.

2. THE STOCHASTIC DIFFERENCE EQUATION CONSIDERED

The stochastic difference equation we consider in the sequel is the following system, on an appropriate stochastic basis and a discrete time interval $[0, T] \subset \mathbb{N}[0, T]$, $T < \infty$,

$$x_{t+1} = a(\theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_t, u_t, v_t), \quad (1.a)$$

$$\theta_{t+1} = b(\theta_t, v_t), \quad (1.b)$$

$$y_t = c(\theta_t, x_t, u_t, v_t), \quad (1.c)$$

where (u_t) , (v_t) and (y_t) are i.i.d. standard Gaussian sequences of dimension p , q and l respectively, the initial distribution of (x_0, θ_0) has the density mass function p_{x_0, θ_0} and

(v_t, v_t, u_t) is independent of (x_0, θ_0) . Further x_t , θ_t and y_t have respectively \mathbb{R}^n -, \mathbb{M} - and \mathbb{R}^l -valued realizations (with \mathbb{M} a countable set), while a , b and c are measurable mappings of appropriate dimensions such that system (1) has a unique solution for each initial (x_0, θ_0) with $p_{x_0, \theta_0}(x_0, \theta_0) > 0$. The mappings a , b and c are time-invariant for notational simplicity only.

The second order dependence of (1.a) on (θ_t) is quite uncommon (Blom, 1985). Obviously, (1.a) reduces to the more common situation of first order dependence, only if $a(\theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_t, u_t, v_t)$ is invariant w.r.t. either θ_t or θ_{t+1} . The interpretation of (1.a) as an equation with a second order dependence on (θ_t) suggests the substitution of $\theta_{t+1} = \theta_t + \Delta\theta_t$ in (1.a). On doing this (1.a) reduces to the more common equation, and it follows immediately that (θ_t) and (θ_t, x_t) are Markov processes. However, as the state space

of θ_t is significantly larger than the state space of x_t , this is a rather brute force transformation of (1.a). A more elegant transformation of (1.a) to the more common equation consists of substituting (1.b) in (1.a), which yields an equation of the following form,

$$x_{t+1} = a'(\theta_t, x_t, u_t, v_t).$$

Instead of a state space expansion, there appears an additional noise term, v_t . From the latter representation, it follows immediately that the processes (θ_t, x_t) and (θ_t) are Markov processes. The latter transformation clearly shows that (1.a) is indeed more general than the more commonly studied equation with first order dependence of (θ_t) . With the study of this more general equation, we also anticipate the time-reversion results obtained. In the sequel it will turn out that a reverse-time equation of (1.a) has, in general, a second order dependence on the time-reversed (θ_t) , even when $a(\theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_t, u_t, v_t)$ is θ_t -invariant. In view of this, it is natural to study the above more general form.

In the sequel we consider the time-reversion of system (1) under the following assumptions:

$\Delta.1$
 $a(\theta, u, v)$ has an inverse $a^*: \mathbb{M}^2 \times \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^p \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$, such that for any $(\theta, u, v) \in \mathbb{M}^2 \times \mathbb{R}^p$,
 $a^*(\theta, u, a(\theta, u, x, v), v) = x$; all $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$. (2)

$\Delta.2$
 $b(\cdot, v)$ has an inverse $b^*: \mathbb{M} \times \mathbb{R}^q \rightarrow \mathbb{M}$, such that for any $v \in \mathbb{R}^q$,
 $b^*(b(\theta, v), v) = \theta$; all $\theta \in \mathbb{M}$. (3)

Assumptions $\Delta.1$ and $\Delta.2$ suggest to transform (1.a, b, c) to the following time-reversed model,

$$\begin{aligned} x_t &= a^*(\theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}, u_t, v_t), \\ \theta_t &= b^*(\theta_{t+1}, v_t), \\ y_t &= c(\theta_t, x_t, u_t, v_t). \end{aligned}$$

Because (u_t, v_t) and the future (= reverse-time past), $\theta_{t+1} = \theta((y_s, x_s, \theta_s); s \in [t+1, T])$, are dependent, this is not the time-reversed system we should look for. Unfortunately, it is not clear how to continue from here. To develop some insight, we take a quick look at the time-reversion of a linear Gaussian system.

Linear Gaussian example

Consider the following linear Gaussian system

$$x_{t+1} = Ax_t + Bv_t.$$

Assumption $\Delta.1$ implies that A is invertible, by which

$$x_t = A^{-1}(x_{t+1} - Bv_t).$$

Obviously v_t and the future θ_{t+1} are dependent, which requires a martingale decomposition of v_t . In this linear Gaussian case the canonical martingale decomposition is the appropriate one. It consists of decomposing v_t in its reverse-time predictable part, $E(v_t | \mathcal{F}_{t+1})$, and its complement w_t^* :

$$v_t = E(v_t | \mathcal{F}_{t+1}) + w_t^*.$$

The problem is now to write the predictable part as a function of x_{t+1} (if possible) and to

characterize the covariance of w_t^* . As pointed out by Verghese and Kailath (1979) it follows readily from orthogonality arguments that

$$E(w_t | \mathcal{F}_{t+1}) = E(w_t | x_{t+1}),$$

while the fundamental formula for LLSE estimation yields

$$E(w_t | x_{t+1}) = B^T R^{-1}(t+1) x_{t+1}, \\ \text{Cov}(w_t^*) = I - B^T R^{-1}(t+1) B,$$

where $R(t+1)$ is the covariance of x_{t+1} .

By a straightforward substitution of these results we obtain

$$x_t = A^{-1} [x_{t+1} - B B^T R^{-1}(t+1) x_{t+1} - B w_t^*],$$

which yields the desired reverse-time system:

$$\tilde{x}_t = A^{-1} [\tilde{x}_{t+1} - B B^T R^{-1}(t+1) \tilde{x}_{t+1} - B \tilde{w}_t].$$

The orthogonality arguments and the LLSE estimation step, used in the above procedure, prevent a straightforward extension of that procedure to equation (1). In the sequel we replace the orthogonality arguments and the LLSE estimation step respectively by Markov duality arguments and a Bayesian estimation step. Besides this, we have to select an appropriate martingale decomposition. Following the linear Gaussian case, the canonical martingale decomposition seems a good candidate:

$$(w_t, v_t) = (w_t^*, v_t^*) + E((w_t, v_t) | \mathcal{F}_{t+1}).$$

Unfortunately, this decomposition leads to very complicated elaborations of the Bayesian estimation step. To avoid these complications, we use in this paper the following decomposition:

$$(w_t^*, v_t^*) = (w_t, v_t) - (\hat{w}_t, \hat{v}_t),$$

with: $\hat{v}_t = E(v_t | \mathcal{F}_{t+1})$ and

$$\hat{w}_t = E(w_t | \mathcal{F}_{t+1}, v_t).$$

The main step, that must be carried out, is to prove that the latter is a martingale decomposition, and to elaborate on the Bayesian estimation step. For the presentation of these results a constructive approach is taken, starting with a precise description of the time-reversion objectives.

3. TIME-REVERSION OBJECTIVES

We want to obtain a time-reversed version of system (1), such that its solution, $(\tilde{y}_t, \tilde{x}_t, \tilde{z}_t)$, is in some sense equivalent to (y_t, x_t, z_t) . To make this objective explicit it needs both a specification of what we mean by a time-reversion of (1), and a specification of the desired sense of process equivalence.

By a reverse-time system we mean a stochastic difference equation which starts at time T and runs in negative time direction on the interval $[0, T]$. We require from a time-reversion of system (1) that it does not change the state space and that the solution of the resulting reverse-time system represents the process $(\tilde{y}_t, \tilde{x}_t, \tilde{z}_t)$. More specifically, $(\tilde{y}_t, \tilde{x}_t, \tilde{z}_t)$ must be the solution of the following system of stochastic difference equations, all $t \in [0, T-1]$:

$$\tilde{x}_t = \tilde{A}(t, \tilde{y}_{t+1}, \tilde{z}_t, \tilde{x}_{t+1}, \tilde{u}_t), \quad (4.a)$$

$$\tilde{y}_t = \tilde{B}(t, \tilde{y}_{t+1}, \tilde{x}_{t+1}, \tilde{v}_t), \quad (4.b)$$

$$\tilde{z}_t = \tilde{C}(t, \tilde{y}_{t+1}, \tilde{z}_t, \tilde{x}_{t+1}, \tilde{x}_t, \tilde{u}_t, \tilde{u}_t), \quad (4.c)$$

where \tilde{A} , \tilde{B} and \tilde{C} are deterministic mappings of appropriate dimensions and $(\tilde{u}_t, \tilde{v}_t)$ is a noise sequence to be specified. For a better understanding of (4) notice that the substitutions of (4.a) in (4.c) and of (4.b) in (4.a,c) transform (4) to a reverse-time system of the more common form:

$$\tilde{x}_t = \tilde{A}(t, \tilde{y}_{t+1}, \tilde{x}_{t+1}, \tilde{u}_t, \tilde{v}_t),$$

$$\tilde{y}_t = \tilde{B}(t, \tilde{y}_{t+1}, \tilde{x}_{t+1}, \tilde{v}_t),$$

$$\tilde{z}_t = \tilde{C}(t, \tilde{y}_{t+1}, \tilde{x}_{t+1}, \tilde{u}_t, \tilde{v}_t, \tilde{u}_t); \quad \text{all } t \in [0, T-1].$$

To be a useful reverse-time system, $(\tilde{u}_t, \tilde{v}_t)$ should, as much as possible, be independent of the future (= reversed-time past) information field

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{t+1} = \sigma((\tilde{y}_s, \tilde{x}_s, \tilde{z}_s, \tilde{u}_s, \tilde{v}_s, \tilde{u}_s); s \in [t+1, T]).$$

A minimal requirement is then, that the conditional expectation of $(\tilde{u}_t, \tilde{v}_t)$, given $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_{t+1}$,

should be zero. Because $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_t$ is a decreasing sequence of sigma algebras, the latter can most easily be put in martingale language (see Elliott, 1982; Kumar and Varaiya, 1986; and the definitions below):

$(\tilde{u}_t, \tilde{v}_t)$ in (4) should be a reverse-time Martingale Difference sequence w.r.t. $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}_t$.

1 Definition

Assume $\{\beta_t; t \in [0, T]\}$ is an increasing sequence of information fields, i.e. $\beta_{s-1} \subset \beta_s$; any $s \in [1, T]$. A random sequence $\{\xi_t\}$ is said to be a Martingale Difference sequence w.r.t. β_t iff for all $t \in [0, T]$,

- (i) ξ_t is β_t -measurable,
- (ii) $E(|\xi_t|) < \infty$,
- (iii) $E(\xi_t | \beta_s) = 0$ a.s.; for all $s \in [0, t-1]$.

2 Definition

Assume $\{\beta_t; t \in [0, T]\}$ is a decreasing sequence of information fields, i.e. $\beta_s \subset \beta_{s-1}$; any $s \in [1, T]$. A random sequence $\{\xi_t\}$ is said to be a reverse-time Martingale Difference sequence w.r.t. β_t iff for all $t \in [0, T]$,

- (i) ξ_t is β_t -measurable,
- (ii) $E(|\xi_t|) < \infty$,
- (iii) $E(\xi_t | \beta_s) = 0$ a.s.; for all $s \in [t+1, T]$.

Having specified the desired type of reverse-time system, the next step is to specify the types of equivalence of solutions of systems (1) and (4), in which we are interested. For stochastic processes several useful types of equivalence have been defined and named in the past. We restrict ourselves to the two most important types of equivalence and their unambiguous names (Elliott, 1982; Jacod and Shiryaev, 1987):

- indistinguishable,
- equivalent in law.

Definitions are given below.

3 Definition

Two processes $\{\xi_t\}$ and $\{\tilde{\xi}_t\}$, $t \in [0, T]$, are said to be indistinguishable if they are defined on the same probability space (Ω, \mathcal{F}, P) and

$$P\{\xi_t = \tilde{\xi}_t, \text{ all } t \in [0, T]\} = 1. \quad (5)$$

4 Definition

Two processes $\{\xi_t\}$ and $\{\tilde{\xi}_t\}$, $t \in [0, T]$, are said to be equivalent in law, if they have the same state space, X , and for all $0 \leq t_1 < t_2 < \dots < t_k \leq T$,

$$P(\{\xi_{t_1}, \dots, \xi_{t_k}\} \in dX) = P(\{\tilde{\xi}_{t_1}, \dots, \tilde{\xi}_{t_k}\} \in dX), \quad (6)$$

for any k and all measurable $dX \in \mathcal{C}^k$.

For discrete-time processes (5) is satisfied if and only if, for all $t \in [0, T]$, $\xi_t = \tilde{\xi}_t$ almost surely. Our objective in the sequel is to obtain time-reversed systems of type (4), with solutions that are respectively indistinguishable and equivalent in law w.r.t. the solution of (1).

4 INDISTINGUISHABLE TIME-REVERSION

In this section we derive a type (4) version of system (1), such that their solutions,

$(\tilde{y}_t, \tilde{x}_t, \tilde{\theta}_t)$ and (y_t, x_t, θ_t) , are indistinguishable, and illustrate these results for a jump-linear example.

The first step of our derivation consists of a substitution of (2) and (3) in (1), to arrive at the in section 2 discussed time-reversed system,

$$\dot{x}_t = a^*(\theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}, w_t), \quad (7.a)$$

$$\dot{\theta}_t = b^*(\theta_{t+1}, v_t), \quad (7.b)$$

$$y_t = c(\theta_t, x_t, w_t, u_t). \quad (7.c)$$

Although (7) and (4) look similar, one requirement is not met: the driving noise in (7) is not a reverse-time Martingale Difference sequence w.r.t. the future information field

$$\mathcal{F}_t = \sigma\{(Y_s, X_s, \theta_s, w_s, v_s, u_s); s \in [t, T]\}. \quad (8)$$

Therefore our next step is to introduce a particular reverse-time Martingale Difference sequence, (w_t^*, v_t^*) , as follows,

$$(w_t^*, v_t^*) = (w_t, v_t) - (\hat{w}_t, \hat{v}_t), \quad (9.a)$$

with

$$\hat{w}_t = E(w_t | \mathcal{F}_{t+1}), \quad (9.b)$$

$$\hat{v}_t = E(v_t | \mathcal{F}_{t+1}, v_t); \quad \text{all } t \in [0, T-1]. \quad (9.c)$$

and $(w_T^*, v_T^*) = 0$. Notice that the definition of \hat{w}_t differs significantly from the reverse-time predictable process $E(w_t | \mathcal{F}_{t+1})$. As such the decomposition in (9) is not the unique canonical decomposition (see Jacod and Shiryaev, 1987). The introduction of this non-canonical decomposition is a crucial step necessary for obtaining the time-reversion of hybrid state system (1).

In the sequel we verify that (w_t^*, v_t^*) is indeed a reverse-time Martingale Difference sequence w.r.t. \mathcal{F}_t , and thus also w.r.t. $\mathcal{F}_t^* = \mathcal{F}_t \cup \sigma\{(w_s^*, v_s^*); s \in [t, T]\}$. Moreover we show that, due to the

duality of the Markov property, (\hat{w}_t, \hat{v}_t) is conditionally independent of \mathcal{F}_{t+2}^* given (x_{t+1}, θ_{t+1}) .

5 Theorem

Assume (w_t, v_t) , (\hat{w}_t, \hat{v}_t) and (w_t^*, v_t^*) satisfy (1) and (9). Then (w_t^*, v_t^*) is a reverse-time Martingale difference sequence w.r.t. \mathcal{F}_t^* , while

\hat{w}_t and \hat{v}_t satisfy:

$$\hat{w}_t = E(w_t | \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}), \quad (10.a)$$

$$\hat{v}_t = E(v_t | \theta_{t+1}, x_{t+1}), \quad \text{all } t \in [0, T-1]. \quad (10.b)$$

Proof: See Blom and Bar-Shalom (1989).

Theorem 5 implies that \hat{w}_t and \hat{v}_t can be written as

$$\hat{w}_t = f(t, \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}), \quad (11.a)$$

$$\hat{v}_t = g(t, \theta_{t+1}, x_{t+1}). \quad (11.b)$$

Substitution of (9.a) and (11.a,b) in (7.a,b,c) yields

$$x_t = \tilde{a}(t, \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}, w_t^*), \quad (12.a)$$

$$\theta_t = \tilde{b}(t, \theta_{t+1}, x_{t+1}, v_t^*), \quad (12.b)$$

$$y_t = \tilde{c}(t, \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}, x_t, w_t^*, u_t), \quad (12.c)$$

with,

$$\tilde{a}(t, \theta, \eta, x, w^*) = a^*(\theta, \eta, x, w^* + f(t, \theta, \eta, x)), \quad (13.a)$$

$$\tilde{b}(t, \theta, \eta, v^*) = b^*(\theta, \eta, v^* + g(t, \theta, \eta)), \quad (13.b)$$

$$\tilde{c}(t, \theta, \eta, x, z, w^*, u) = c(\eta, z, w^* + f(t, \theta, \eta, x), u). \quad (13.c)$$

The above result is summarized by the following corollary.

6 Corollary

Under assumptions A.1 and A.2, the solution

$(\tilde{y}_t, \tilde{x}_t, \tilde{\theta}_t)$ of the reverse-time system (4) is indistinguishable from the solution (y_t, x_t, θ_t) of system (1) if

$$(I) \quad (\tilde{y}_T, \tilde{x}_T, \tilde{\theta}_T) = (y_T, x_T, \theta_T) \quad \text{a.s.},$$

$$(II) \quad \tilde{a}, \tilde{b} \text{ and } \tilde{c} \text{ satisfy (13.a,b,c),}$$

$$(III) \quad (\hat{w}_t, \hat{v}_t) = (w_t^*, v_t^*) \quad \text{a.s. ; all } t \in [0, T-1],$$

with w_t^* and v_t^* satisfying (9.a) and (10).

Jump-linear example

To illustrate the results obtained so far, let us consider the particular situation of a linear system with first order Markovian switching coefficients and observation noise independent of the system driving noise. Both $a(\theta, \eta, x, w)$ and $c(\eta, x, w, u)$ are then linear in (x, w) , while the first is η -invariant and the second is w -invariant, by which system (1) simplifies to,

$$x_{t+1} = A(\theta_{t+1})x_t + B(\theta_{t+1})w_t,$$

$$\theta_{t+1} = b(\theta_t, v_t),$$

$$y_t = G(\theta_t)x_t + H(\theta_t)u_t.$$

Then from Corollary 6 we readily find the indistinguishable time-reversed system,

$$x_t = A^{-1}(\theta_{t+1})[x_{t+1} - B(\theta_{t+1})(\hat{w}_t + w_t^*)],$$

$$\theta_t = b^*(\theta_{t+1}, \hat{v}_t + v_t^*),$$

$$y_t = G(\theta_t)x_t + H(\theta_t)u_t.$$

where (w_t^*, v_t^*) is the reverse-time MD-sequence of Theorem 5, $\hat{w}_t = f(t, \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1})$, $\hat{v}_t = g(t, \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1})$ and f, g and b^* are according to (11) and (13.b). The difference equation for x_t is similar to the one for the linear Gaussian example in section 2. But due to \hat{w}_t , it may even be nonlinear in x_{t+1} . At the end of the next section we will show that there are some further simplifications possible for this example, in case of in probability law equivalence.

5. EQUIVALENT IN LAW TIME-REVERSION

In this section we derive conditions under which the solutions of (1) and (4) are equivalent in law, and discuss these results for a jump-linear example. So far our line of reasoning is quite similar to the martingale approach of time-reversing a diffusion. However, things are quite different now we require equivalence in law only. The reason is that while in the diffusion situation this requires that $d\tilde{w}_t$ and dw_t are equivalent in law, no similar simple results hold in the discrete-time situation. Instead of this, we identify the relation between conditional laws of \tilde{w}_t and w_t by a Bayesian estimation step. Next we characterize f and the required law of w_t^* .

7 Theorem

Under assumption A.1 the solution $(\tilde{y}_t, \tilde{x}_t, \tilde{\theta}_t)$ of reverse-time system (4) is equivalent in law w.r.t. the solution (y_t, x_t, θ_t) of system (1) if,

- (i) $P((\tilde{y}_T, \tilde{x}_T, \tilde{\theta}_T) \in dX) = P((y_T, x_T, \theta_T) \in dX);$
for any measurable $dXCR^m \times R^n \times M$,
- (ii) \tilde{x} and $\tilde{\theta}$ satisfy (13.a,c),
- (iii) $P(\tilde{\theta}_t = \eta | \tilde{\theta}_{t+1} = \theta, \tilde{x}_{t+1} = x) = P(\theta_t = \eta | \theta_{t+1} = \theta, x_{t+1} = x),$
- (iv) $P(\tilde{w}_t \in dX | (\tilde{x}_{t+1}, \tilde{\theta}_{t+1}, \tilde{\theta}_t) = (x, \theta, \eta)) = P(w_t^* \in dX | (x_{t+1}, \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t) = (x, \theta, \eta)),$
all $(x, \theta, \eta, t) \in R^n \times M^2 \times [0, T-1]$ and measurable $dXCRP$, with w_t^* and f satisfying (9.a), (10.a) and (11.a).

Proof: See Blom and Bar-Shalom (1989).

Our remaining problem is the characterization of the conditional law of w_t^* . As this is actually a discrete-time nonlinear filtering problem, it can be done by applying Bayes formula. We do this under the following additional assumptions:

- A.3. The a priori distribution of (x_t, θ_t) permits a density-mass function for all $t \in [0, T]$.
- A.4. $a^*(\theta, \eta, x, w)$ is once differentiable in $x \in R^n$ for all $(\theta, \eta, w) \in M^2 \times RP$.

If the distributions in (iv) of Theorem 7 have density-mass functions then it can easily be verified that (iv) implies,

$$P_{w_t^* | \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}}(w | \cdot) = P_{w_t | \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}}(w + \hat{w}_t | \cdot), \quad (14.a)$$

where \hat{w}_t satisfies (10.a). With this our remaining step is to characterize the density at the right-hand side of (14.a) by applying Bayes formula.

8 Proposition

Under assumptions A.3 and A.4, the distribution in (iv) of Theorem 7 permits a density which is characterized by (14.a) and,

$$P_{w_t | \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}}(\cdot, \theta, \eta, x) = |v_x a^{*T}(\theta, \eta, x, \cdot)| \cdot c(\theta, \eta, x) P_{w_t}(\cdot) P_{x_t | \theta_t}(a^*(\theta, \eta, x, \cdot) | \eta), \quad (14.b)$$

with v_x the gradient and c either a normalizing factor or zero iff $P_{x_{t+1} | \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t}(x | \theta, \eta) = 0$.

Moreover,

$$P(\tilde{\theta}_t = \eta | \tilde{\theta}_{t+1} = \theta, \tilde{x}_{t+1} = x) = P(\theta_t = \eta | \theta_{t+1} = \theta) \cdot P_{x_{t+1} | \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t}(x | \theta, \eta) P_{x_{t+1} | \theta_{t+1}}^{-1}(x | \theta). \quad (15)$$

Proof: See Blom and Bar-Shalom (1989).

Jump-linear example

For a linear system with first order Markovian switching coefficients we arrived, in section 4, at the following reversed-time equation:

$$x_t = A^{-1}(\theta_{t+1})[x_{t+1} - B(\theta_{t+1})(\hat{w}_t + w_t^*)],$$

with w_t^* the reverse-time MD sequence and $\hat{w}_t = E(w_t | \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1})$. Because a^* is linear in (x, w) , its gradient w.r.t. x is w -invariant, by which proposition 8 yields

$$P_{w_t | \theta_{t+1}, \theta_t, x_{t+1}}(w | \theta, \eta, x) = c_1(\theta, \eta, x) P_{w_t}(w) P_{x_t | \theta_t}(A^{-1}(\theta)[x - B(\theta)w] | \eta).$$

In spite of the simplification this is a form which is in general quite complex, by which \hat{w}_t still may be a nonlinear function of x_{t+1} . Obviously, this type of complexity could have been expected, as it is well known that a discrete-time Bayesian estimation step leads to nonlinear equations, unless the prior densities involved are Gaussian.

6 CONCLUDING REMARKS

We considered the problem of reversing the Markov solution of a nonlinear stochastic difference equation in time. The nonlinearities were due to nonlinear coefficients and a hybrid state space, i.e. a product of an Euclidean space and a discrete set. For simplicity, it was assumed that the process in the discrete set satisfies the Markov property. Subsequently we gave a precise description of our time reversion objectives: the development of time reversed difference equations, of forms similar to the original equation, but driven by reversed-time martingale difference sequences, such that their solutions are respectively indistinguishable from and in

probability law equivalent to the solution of the original equation. Following this the derivation of the indistinguishable reverse-time equation was performed. The main new theoretical result is the introduction and evaluation of a non-canonical (Jacod and Shiryaev, 1987) reverse-time martingale decomposition, which is appropriate to the hybrid state space situation. In contrast with this, all previous reverse-time equations are based on a canonical martingale decomposition. After that, it was shown how the in probability law equivalent time reversed system can be obtained by introducing an appropriate Bayesian estimation step. As expected, this Bayesian estimation step leads to closed form equations whose dimensionality often complicates further applications. In view of this, in Blom and Bar-Shalom (1989) we elaborate the Bayesian step for linear systems with Markovian switching coefficients (jump-linear systems), and apply the the results to smoothing a trajectory with hidden manoeuvres.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors like to thank Robert Washburn (Alphatech Inc.) for his suggestion to study time-reversion for the hybrid state space situation, and an anonymous reviewer for pointing out an error in the preprint.

REFERENCES

- B.D.O. Anderson, Reverse time diffusion equation models, *Stochastic Proc. and their Appl.*, Vol. 12 (1982), pp. 313-326.
- J. Azéma, Théorie générale des processus et retournement du temps, *Ann. Sci. Ecole Norm. Sup.*, Vol. 4 (1973), pp. 459-519.
- H.A.P. Blom, An efficient decision-making-free filter for processes with abrupt changes, *Proc. 7th IFAC Symp. Ident. and System Parameter Estimation*, York (U.K.), July 1985, pp. 631-636.
- H.A.P. Blom, Y. Bar-Shalom, Time reversion of a hybrid state stochastic difference system with jump-linear smoothing application, *NLR report*, Amsterdam, 1989.
- D.A. Castanon, Reverse-time diffusion processes, *IEEE Tr. Information Theory*, Vol. 28 (1982), pp. 953-956.
- K.L. Chung and J.B. Walsh, To reverse a Markov process, *Acta Math.*, Vol. 123 (1969), pp. 225-251.
- E.B. Dynkin, Duality for Markov processes, Eds: A. Friedman, M. Pinsky, *Stochastic Analysis*, Academic Press, 1978, pp. 63-77.
- R.J. Elliott, *Stochastic calculus and applications*, Springer, 1982.
- R.J. Elliott, Reverse-time Markov processes, *IEEE Tr. Information Theory*, Vol. 32 (1986), pp. 290-292.
- R.J. Elliott, Reverse time smoothing for point process observations, Eds: N. Christopeit, K. Helmes, M. Kohlmann, *Stochastic Differential Systems*, *Proc. of 3rd Bad Honnef Conf. '85*, Lecture notes in control and information sciences, Vol. 78, Springer, 1986, pp. 151-158.
- R.J. Elliott, B.D.O. Anderson, Reverse time diffusions, *Stochastic Processes and their Applications*, Vol. 19 (1985), pp. 327-339.
- J.I. Galdos, A rate distortion theory lower bound on desired function filtering error, *IEEE Tr. Information Theory*, Vol. 27 (1981), pp. 366-368.
- H. Hasegawa, On the construction of a time-reversed Markov process, *Progress Theoretical Physics (Japan)*, Vol. 55 (1976), pp. 90-105.
- U.G. Haussmann and E. Pardoux, Time-reversal of diffusions, *Annals of Probability*, Vol. 14 (1986), pp. 1188-1205.
- J. Jacod, P. Protter, Time reversal on Lévy processes, *Annals of Probability*, Vol. 16 (1988), pp. 620-641.
- J. Jacod, A.N. Shiryaev, *Limit theorems for stochastic processes*, Springer, 1987.
- P.R. Kumar, P. Varaiya, *Stochastic systems*, Prentice Hall, 1986.
- H. Kunita and T. Watanabe, On certain reversed processes and their application to potential theory and boundary theory, *J. Math. Mech.*, Vol. 15 (1966), pp. 393-434.
- D.G. Lainiotis, General backwards Markov models, *IEEE Tr. Automatic Control*, Vol. 21 (1976), pp. 595-599.
- L. Ljung, T. Kailath, Backwards Markovian models for second order stochastic processes, *IEEE Tr. Information Theory*, Vol. 22 (1976), pp. 488-491.
- M. Nagasawa, Time reversion of Markov processes, *Nagoya Math. J.*, Vol. 24 (1964), pp. 177-204.
- E. Pardoux, Smoothing of a diffusion process conditioned at a final time. Lecture notes in Control Inform. Sci., Vol. 43, Springer, 1983, pp. 187-196.
- E. Pardoux, Time reversal of diffusion processes and nonlinear smoothing, Eds: A. Bagchi, H.T. Jongen, *Systems and optimization*, Springer, 1985, pp. 171-181.
- E. Pardoux, Grossissement d'une filtration et retournement du temps d'une diffusion, Eds: J. Azéma, M. Yor, *Séminaire de probabilités XX*, Springer, 1986, pp. 48-55.
- J. Picard, Une classe de processus stable par retournement du temps, *Séminaire de Probabilités XX*, Lecture notes in mathematics, Vol. 1204, Springer, 1986, pp. 56-67.
- P. Protter, Reversing Gaussian semimartingales without Gauss, *Stochastics*, Vol. 20 (1987), pp. 39-49.
- R.L. Stratonovich, Conditional Markov processes, *Theory Prob. Appl.*, Vol. 5 (1960), pp. 156-178.
- G. Verghese, T. Kailath, A further note on backwards Markovian models, *IEEE Tr. Information Theory*, Vol. 25 (1979), pp. 121-124.
- R.B. Washburn, T.G. Allen, D. Teneketzis, Performance analysis for hybrid state estimation problems, Report TR-266, Alphatech Inc., Burlington, October 1985.
- A.D. Wentzell, A course in the theory of stochastic processes, Mc. Graw-Hill, New York, 1981.
- D. Williams, *Diffusions, Markov processes and martingales*, Vol. 1: Foundations, Wiley, Chichester, 1979.

A NEW CONTROLLER FOR DISCRETE-TIME STOCHASTIC SYSTEMS WITH MARKOVIAN JUMP PARAMETERS

L. Campo and Y. Bar-Shalom

Univ. of Connecticut, Storrs, CT 06269-3157,
USA

Abstract. A realistic stochastic control problem for hybrid systems with Markovian jump parameters may have the switching parameters in both the state and measurement equations. Furthermore, both the system state and the jump states may not be perfectly observed. Currently the only existing implementable controller for this problem is based upon a heuristic multiple model partitioning (MMP) and hypothesis pruning. In this paper we present a stochastic control algorithm for stochastic systems with Markovian jump parameters. The control algorithm is derived through the use of stochastic dynamic programming and is designed to be used for realistic stochastic control problems, i.e., with noisy state observations. The state estimation and model identification is done via the recently developed Interacting Multiple Model algorithm. Simulation results show that a substantial reduction in cost can be obtained by this new control algorithm over the (MMP) scheme.

Keywords. Stochastic control; Dynamic programming; Hybrid systems; Multiple model partitioning; Markovian jump parameters.

1. INTRODUCTION

An important problem of engineering concern is the control of discrete-time stochastic systems with parameters that may switch among a finite set of values. In this paper we present the development of a controller for discrete-time hybrid jump-linear Gaussian systems. Here the state and measurement equations have parameter matrices which are functions of a Markov switching process. The jump states are not observed and only the state is observed in the presence of noise.

Along with presenting a desirable practical control algorithm we also point out an interesting theoretical phenomenon. We show that there is a natural connection between the interacting multiple model (IMM) state estimation algorithm [B1] and the control of jump-linear systems. Thus the IMM is the state estimation algorithm of choice for use in these types of control problems.

Systems which pertain to the jump-linear modelling methodology are found in many areas. Systems of a highly nonlinear nature can be approximated by a set of linearized models [M3, V1, V2]. A failure in a component of a dynamical system (or subsequent repair) can be represented by a sudden change in the systems parameters [B2, S1, V1]. Also economic problems, which can be modelled by parameters that are subject to sudden changes due to shortages in important materials [G2]. And as is noted in [M6] there also exist applications to the design of control systems for large flexible structures in space.

There has been an extensive amount of work done in this area and on the related problem of controlling stochastic dynamic systems with unknown, time-invariant parameters. We refer the reader to the [T3] and [G3] for a list of references and a discussion of their scope and applications.

Research sponsored under Grant AFOSR-88-0202.

More recently in [S2] a feedforward/feedback controller was presented for the continuous-time problem with a completely observed system state and where the "modal indicator" is measured with a high quality sensor. In [M6] the continuous-time jump-linear problem is considered where the system state and "modal processes" are perfectly observed. The optimal regulator was obtained and notions of stochastic stabilizability and detectability were introduced to characterize the behavior of the optimal system on long time intervals. In [M7] the continuous-time jump-linear problem with additive and multiplicative noises and noisy measurements of the plant state was considered with the plant mode assumed perfectly observed.

In [E1] a sufficient stability test is given for checking the asymptotic behavior of the error introduced by the averaging of hybrid systems. In [M8] the continuous-time jump-linear problem with non-Markovian regime changes was considered. A control scheme was presented for the case of perfect observations of the system state and plant regime.

In [C3] a discrete-time Markovian jump optimal control problem was considered. The controller is for the case of perfect system state observations and known form process. They derive necessary and sufficient conditions for the existence of optimal constant control laws which stabilize the controlled system as the time horizon becomes infinite. Through examples they show the interesting result that stabilizability of the system in each form is neither necessary nor sufficient for the existence of a stable steady-state closed-loop system.

In [Y1] a discrete-time system with perfect state and mode information was considered. A controller was presented which is stabilizing in the mean square exponential sense.

As pointed out in [G2], we generally cannot determine the optimal jump-linear quadratic Gaussian closed-loop control law analytically

even for a two-step problem. In order to compute the optimal control extensive numerical search methods must be employed and thus one would like to find simpler suboptimal control schemes.

Currently the only existing implementable controller for this problem (switching parameters in the system state and measurement equations and noisy state observations), is the one discussed in [T3] and is of the OLOF class. This algorithm is based upon a heuristic multiple model partitioning (MMP) and hypothesis pruning. The MMP approach, being simple and straightforward to implement, is a reasonable choice for the unknown parameter problem [L1], and as shown in [T3] it works well for applications involving switching parameters in the state measurement equation only. For the non-switching parameter problem the operating mode is determined to a high probability in a relatively short period of time and the MMP approach gives the linear quadratic Gaussian optimal control.

For switching parameter problems a different situation exists. Here because of the switching the operating mode may not be determined to a high probability. The proposed approach to deriving a suboptimal control scheme is to start with the solution to the optimal control problem via the use of stochastic dynamic programming. By utilizing dynamic programming and making appropriate suboptimal assumptions the use of numerical search methods has been avoided. We thus have developed a multiple model control scheme which has the following desirable properties: (a) it gives the optimal final control, (b) the algorithm utilizes the IMM state estimation scheme, and (c) it has the same property as the MMP approach in that it gives the optimal linear quadratic control under the assumption of a perfectly known model history sequence (which is however an unrealistic assumption for this class of problems).

For comparison purposes we implement the "switching parameters in the system state equation" controller, proposed (but not tested) in [T3]. We show via example that a statistically significant reduction in cost can be achieved through the use of our controller which also belongs to the OLOF class.

The paper is outlined as follows. In section 2 the problem formulation is given. In section 3 an interesting connection between the IMM state estimation algorithm and the control of multiple model systems is shown to exist. In section 4 we obtain the control algorithm. A new "full-tree" control algorithm is derived which utilizes all possible future parameter history sequences. In section 5 we use simulations to compare the MMP control algorithm with the full-tree controller.

2. PROBLEM FORMULATION

The problem to be solved, is discussed next. We took the pragmatic approach of starting with the available mathematical and statistical tools found to yield success in solving similar problems of this type in the past (i.e., use is made of the stochastic dynamic programming method and the total probability theorem, etc.). As we shall see, not only does this practical engineering approach yield an improved multiple model control algorithm, but it also leads to the interesting theoretical observation of a direct connection between the IMM state estimation algorithm and jump-linear control.

It is desired to find a sequence of causal control values to minimize the cost functional

$$J = E\{C(0) + E\{x(N)'Q(N)x(N) + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} [x(k)'Q(k)x(k) + u(k)'R(k)u(k)]\} \} \quad (2.1)$$

where $Q(k) \geq 0$ for each $k=0,1,\dots,N$ and and it is sufficient that $R(k) > 0$ for each $k=0,1,\dots,N-1$.

The discrete-time system state and measurement modeling equations are

$$x(k) = F[M(k)]x(k-1) + G[M(k)]u(k-1) + v[k-1, M(k)] \quad (2.2a)$$

$$z(k) = H[M(k)]x(k) + w[k, M(k)] \quad k=0,1,2,\dots \quad (2.2b)$$

where $x(k)$ is an $n \times 1$ system state vector, $u(k)$ is an $p \times 1$ control input, and $z(k)$ is an $m \times 1$ system state observation vector. The argument $M(k)$ denotes the model "at time k " - in effect during the sampling period ending at k . The process and measurement noise sequences, $v[k-1, M(k)]$ and $w[k, M(k)]$, are white and mutually uncorrelated.

The model at time k is assumed to be among a finite set of r models

$$M(k) \in \{1, 2, \dots, r\} \quad (2.3)$$

for example

$$F[M(k)=j] = F_j \quad (2.4)$$

$$v[k-1, M(k)=j] \sim N(\mu_j, V_j) \quad (2.5)$$

$$w[k, M(k)=j] \sim N(\lambda_j, W_j) \quad (2.6)$$

i.e., the structure of the system and/or the statistics of the noises might be different from model to model.

The model switching process to be considered here is of the Markov type. The process is specified by a transition matrix with elements p_{ij} . Let

$$I^k \triangleq [z(0), z(1), \dots, z(k), u(0), u(1), \dots, u(k-1)] \quad (2.7)$$

denote the information available to the controller at time k (i.e. the control is causal).

3. THE LAST STAGE CONTROL AND THE CONNECTION WITH THE IMM ESTIMATOR

An integral part of any control algorithm for this class of problems is the system state estimator. In this section we show that there exists an interesting connection between the control of multiple model stochastic systems and the IMM system state estimator [B1]. To this end we start by solving for the time $N-1$ optimal control. The optimal control at time $N-1$, is the value of $u(N-1)$ which minimizes

$$\begin{aligned} J(N-1) &= E\{x(N-1)'Q(N-1)x(N-1) + u(N-1)'R(N-1)u(N-1) \\ &\quad + x(N)'Q(N)x(N) | I^{N-1}\} \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^r E\{x(N-1)'Q(N-1)x(N-1) + u(N-1)'R(N-1)u(N-1) \\ &\quad + x(N)'Q(N)x(N) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} \\ &\quad \cdot P\{M(N)=j | I^{N-1}\} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1)$$

$$\mu_j(N|N-1) \triangleq P\{M(N)=j | I^{N-1}\} \quad (3.2)$$

and use the state equation (2.2a) and (2.4), (2.5) in (3.1) to get

$$\begin{aligned} J(N-1) = & \sum_{j=1}^r E\{x(N-1)'[Q(N-1) + F_j'Q(N)F_j]x(N-1) \\ & + 2u(N-1)'G_j'Q(N)F_jx(N-1) + u(N-1)'[R(N-1) + G_j'R(N)G_j] \\ & \cdot u(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} \mu_j(N|N-1) \\ & + \sum_{j=1}^r \text{tr}\{Q(N)V_j\} \mu_j(N|N-1) \end{aligned} \quad (3.3)$$

Now taking the partial of (3.3) w.r.t. $u(N-1)$ and setting it to zero yields

$$\begin{aligned} u^*(N-1) = & -[R(N-1) + \sum_{j=1}^r G_j'Q(N)G_j\mu_j(N|N-1)]^{-1} \\ & \cdot \sum_{j=1}^r G_j'Q(N)F_j E\{x(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} \\ & \cdot \mu_j(N|N-1) \end{aligned} \quad (3.4)$$

Notice that

$$\begin{aligned} E\{x(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} = & \sum_{i=1}^r E\{x(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j, \\ & M(N-1)=i\} P\{M(N-1)=i | M(N)=j, I^{N-1}\} \end{aligned} \quad (3.5)$$

where, since $M(N)=j$ in the first conditioning is irrelevant, the expectation inside the summation is

$$\begin{aligned} E\{x(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} = & \sum_{i=1}^r \hat{x}_i(N-1|N-1) \mu_{ij}(N-1|N-1) \\ \triangleq & \hat{x}^{0j}(N-1|N-1) \end{aligned} \quad (3.6)$$

which is the IMM mixed initial estimate [B1].

Thus using (3.6) in (3.4) we get

$$\begin{aligned} u^*(N-1) = & -[R(N-1) + \sum_{j=1}^r G_j'Q(N)G_j\mu_j(N|N-1)]^{-1} \\ & \cdot \sum_{j=1}^r G_j'Q(N)F_j \hat{x}^{0j}(N-1|N-1) \mu_j(N|N-1) \end{aligned} \quad (3.7)$$

4. THE CONTROL ALGORITHM

We will derive a full-tree control algorithm (FT) which computes control values by taking into account all possible future model histories. As will be seen by our example this method offers improved performance over the existing scheme [T3].

The l -th future history of models is denoted as

$$H^{k,l} = (M(k)=i_k, \dots, M(N)=i_N) \quad l=1, \dots, r^{N-k+1} \quad (4.1)$$

where i_l is the model at time l from history l and

$$1 \leq l \leq r \quad l=k, \dots, N \quad (4.2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J^*(k, l^k) \triangleq & \min_{u(k)} E\{x(k)'Q(k)x(k) + u(k)'R(k)u(k) \\ & + J^*(k+1, l^{k+1}) | I^k\} \end{aligned} \quad (4.3)$$

where $J^*(k, l^k)$ is the optimal cost-to-go from time k to the end. Now applying the total probability theorem to (4.3) yields

$$\begin{aligned} J^*(k, l^k) = & \min_{u(k)} \sum_{i=1}^{r^{N-k+2}} \{E\{x(k)'Q(k)x(k) + u(k)'R(k)u(k) \\ & + J^*(k+1, l^{k+1}) | M^{k+1}, l^k\} P\{M^{k+1}, l^k | I^k\}\} \end{aligned} \quad (4.4)$$

The control that minimizes an approximation to (4.4) is derived in the Appendix, and is given as

$$\begin{aligned} u^{FT}(k) = & -[R(k) + \sum_{i=1}^{r^{N-k+2}} G_{i,k+1}' P^i(k+1) G_{i,k+1} \mu_i[N|k+1]]^{-1} \\ & \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{r^{N-k+2}} G_{i,k+1}' P^i(k+1) F_{i,k+1} \hat{x}^{0i}(k|k) \mu_i[N|k+1] \end{aligned} \quad (4.5)$$

and again we see the natural way the IMM mixed initial estimates show up.

Note that the control parameters $P^i(k)$ (model-history-conditioned optimal cost matrices) are computable off-line.

5. SIMULATION RESULTS

The FT controller developed in Sec. 4 is used to control the state trajectory of the system. The performance of this algorithm, as determined by (2.1), is compared to the cost obtainable by using the MMP controller discussed in [T3]. In order to obtain a meaningful comparison we use the rigorous statistical analysis technique presented in [B5, W3].

The control of a double integrator system with process and measurement noises is considered with a gain failure. The two possible models are given by the following system equation

$$\begin{aligned} x^l(k+1) = & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & T \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} x^l(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ b^l \end{bmatrix} u(k) \\ & + \begin{bmatrix} T^2/2 \\ T \end{bmatrix} v(k) \quad l=1,2 \end{aligned} \quad (5.1)$$

with measurement equation

$$z(k) = [1 \ 0] x^l(k) + w(k) \quad (5.2)$$

The models differ in the control gain parameter b^l . The process and measurement noises are mutually uncorrelated with zero mean and variances given by

$$E\{v(k) v(j)\} = 0.16 \delta_{kj} \quad (5.3)$$

and

$$E\{w(k) w(j)\} = \delta_{kj} \quad (5.4)$$

The control gain parameters were chosen to be $b^1=2$ and $b^2=0.5$.

The Markov transition matrix was selected to be

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.5)$$

For this example $N=7$, and the cost parameters $R(k)$ and $Q(k)$, (see (2.1)), were selected as

$$R(k) = 5.0 \quad k=1,2,\dots,N-1 \quad (5.6)$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} Q(0) \\ Q(1) \\ Q(2) \\ Q(3) \\ Q(4) \\ Q(5) \\ Q(6) \\ Q(7) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 1.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 4.0 \\ 5.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 5.0 \\ 6.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 5.0 \\ 20.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 8.0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.7)$$

where the last matrix, $Q(7)$, reflects our desire to drive $x_1(7)$ vigorously to zero. Also note that for this example $T=1.0$.

The real system was initialized with $x(0)=\{30.0, 0.0\}'$ and a random selection was done for choosing the initial model with $P\{M(0)=i\}=0.5, i=1,2$. The Kalman filters each received an initial state covariance of

$$P(0|0) = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.8)$$

and the initial state estimate was selected as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_1(0|0) \\ \hat{x}_2(0|0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} z(0) \\ z(0) - z(-1) \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.9)$$

where $z(-1) = 30.0 + w(-1)$ and $z(0) = 30.0 + w(0)$.

Statistical tests were made on the results of 50 Monte Carlo runs. Sample means and variances of the Monte Carlo costs C_i defined in (2.1) were computed for the FT, MMP, and "known model-history" (i.e. optimum linear quadratic) controllers.

Table I contains the results. The FT algorithm shows a clear reduction in cost as compared with the MMP scheme. However in order to provide a rigorous argument that the actual performance is ordered as Table I indicates we apply the statistical test presented in [85, W3].

Table II contains the results. The sample standard deviation $\sigma_{\bar{C}}$ of the mean of the cost differences, $C_i^{MMP} - C_i^{FT}$, are shown. The hypothesis that the FT controller is better than the MMP scheme can be accepted only if the probability of error α is less than, say, 1 percent. Then the threshold against which we compare the test statistic $\bar{\Delta}/\sigma_{\bar{\Delta}}$ is $\mu=2.33$. This test statistic has to exceed the threshold in order to accept the hypothesis.

TABLE I

SAMPLE AVERAGE COSTS AND STANDARD DEVIATIONS

| | Known Model-History | FT | MMP |
|---------------------------|---------------------|--------|--------|
| Sample Mean | 2,647 | 6,063 | 19,519 |
| Sample Standard Deviation | 8,096 | 3.96E5 | 1.12E7 |

the FT controller performs better than the MMP controller for this problem. The estimated improvement (decrease in cost) of 70% is statistically significant.

TABLE II

STATISTICAL TEST FOR ALGORITHM COMPARISONS

| | $\bar{\Delta}$ | $\sigma_{\bar{\Delta}}$ | Test Statistic $\bar{\Delta}/\sigma_{\bar{\Delta}}$ | Estimated Improvement α |
|--------|----------------|-------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| FT-MMP | 13,456 | 3,316 | 4.1 | 70 |

6. CONCLUSION

The development of a new control algorithm for discrete-time hybrid stochastic systems with Markovian jump parameters has been presented. This controller was derived through the use of stochastic dynamic programming and by taking into account all possible future "histories of models". This scheme uses the IMM state estimation algorithm. We show that there is an interesting connection between the IMM state estimator and control of jump-linear hybrid systems. This new controller is of the OLOF class and has off-line computable control gain parameters.

From the example it is seen that this scheme can achieve a statistically significant reduction in cost when compared to the multiple model partitioning approach.

APPENDIX

1. Derivation of (4.5)

Note that given the future history of models $M^{k+1:N}$, the optimal cost-to-go $J^*(k+1, i^{k+1})$ is easily computed and is denoted.

$$J_i^*(k+1, i^{k+1}) \triangleq E\{x(k+1)'P^1(k+1)x(k+1) | i^{k+1}, M^{k+1:N}\} + \alpha^1(k+1) \quad (A.1)$$

where the notation from [84] is used for $P(k+1)$ and $\alpha(k+1)$.

Since the expectation in (4.4) is conditioned on $M^{k+1:N}$, we obtain our approximation by replacing $J^*(k+1, i^{k+1})$ inside the expectation with (A.1), and (4.4) becomes

$$J^*(k, i^k) \approx \min_{u(k)} \sum_{i=1}^{N-k+2} \left(E\{x(k)'Q(k)x(k) + u(k)'R(k)u(k) + E\{x(k+1)'P^1(k+1)x(k+1) | i^{k+1}, M^{k+1:N}\} + \alpha^1(k+1) | M^{k+1:N}, i^k\} \right) \mu_i(N|k+1) \quad (A.2)$$

where

$$\mu_i[N|k+1] \triangleq P[M^{k+1,1,1}|i^k] \quad (A.3)$$

Now use (2.2a) and apply the smoothing property of expectation to (A.2) to get

$$\begin{aligned} J^*(k, i^k) \approx m(n) \sum_{i=1}^{N-k+2} & \left(E\{x(k)'Q(k)x(k) + u(k)'R(k)u(k) \right. \\ & + [F_{k+1}x(k) + G_{k+1}u(k) + v(k-1, i_{k+1})]'P^1(k+1)[\cdot] \\ & \left. + \alpha^1(k+1)M^{k+1,1,1}|i^k\} \mu_i[N|k+1] \right) \end{aligned} \quad (A.4)$$

Take the partial w.r.t. $u(k)$ of (A.4) and set to zero to solve for

$$\begin{aligned} u^*(k) = -[R(k) + \sum_{i=1}^{N-k+2} & G_{k+1}'P^1(k+1)G_{k+1}\mu_i[N|k+1]]^{-1} \\ \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{N-k+2} & G_{k+1}'P^1(k+1)F_{k+1}E\{x(k)|M^{k+1,1,1}|i^k\}\mu_i[N|k+1] \end{aligned} \quad (A.5)$$

We still need to evaluate the expectation in (A.5). This is done as follows. Note that $x(k)$ is independent of $M(i)$, $i=k+2, \dots, N$ if $M(k+1)$ is known, thus

$$E\{x(k)|M^{k+1,1,1}|i^k\} = E\{x(k)|M(k+1) = i_{k+1}, i^k\} \quad (A.6)$$

But (A.6) is $\hat{x}^{01}(k|k)$, the IMM mixed initial estimate (see (3.6)), thus using (A.6) in (A.5), we get (4.5).

REFERENCES

- [A1] K.J. Astrom, *Journal of Math. Anal. Appl.* 10, pp. 174, 1965.
- [A2] M. Athans, "The Stochastic Control of the F-8C Aircraft Using a Multiple Model Adaptive Control (MMAC) Method - Part I: Equilibrium Flight," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Volume AC-22, pp. 768, 1977.
- [A3] H. Akashi, J. Kumamoto, and K. Nose, "Applications of Monte Carlo Method to Optimal Control for Linear Systems Under Measurement Noise with Markov Dependent Statistical Property," *International Journal of Control* 22, pp. 821-836, 1975.
- [B1] H.A.P. Blom and Y. Bar-Shalom, "The Interacting Multiple Model algorithm for Systems with Markovian Switching Coefficients," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Volume AC-33, pp. 780-783, Aug 1988.
- [B2] J.D. Birdwell, D.A. Castanon, and M. Athans, "On reliable Control System Designs with and without Feedback Reconfigurations," *Proceedings of the 17th IEEE conference on Decision and Control*, San Diego, Calif., pp. 709-715, Jan. 1979.
- [B3] W.P. Blair and D.D. Sworder, "Feedback Control of a Class of Linear Discrete Systems with Jump Parameters and Quadratic Cost Criteria," *International Journal of Control* 21, pp. 833, 1975.
- [B4] Y. Bar-Shalom and E. Tse, "Dual Effect, Certainty Equivalence, and Separation in Stochastic Control," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. AC-19, No. 5, Oct. 1974.
- [B5] Y. Bar-Shalom and T.E. Fortmann, "Tracking and Data Association," Academic Press, 1988.
- [C1] C.B. Chang and M. Athans, "State Estimation for Discrete Systems with Switching Parameters," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Vol. AES-14, No. 3, May 1978.
- [C2] H.J. Chizeck, "Discrete-time Jump Linear Quadratic Controllers with Semi-Markov Transitions," *Proc. Asilomar Conf.*, pp. 61-65, 1984.
- [C3] H.J. Chizeck, A.S. Willis, and D. Castanon, "Discrete-Time Markovian-Jump Linear Quadratic Optimal Control," *International Journal of Control*, Vol. 43, No. 1, pp.213-231, 1986.
- [C4] D.A. Castanon, H.J. Chizeck, and A.S. Willis, "Discrete-Time Stochastic Control of Hybrid Systems," *Proceedings of the 1980 Joint Automatic Control Conference*, Paper TA3-C, San Francisco, 1980.
- [C5] L.J. Campo, P. Mookerjee and Y. Bar-Shalom, "Failure Detection Via Recursive Estimation for a Class of Semi-Markov Systems," *Proceedings of the 27th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, Austin, Texas, FA-11, 1988.
- [E1] J. Ezzine and A.H. Haddad, "Error Bounds in the Averaging of Hybrid Systems," *Proceedings of the 27th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, Austin Texas, Dec. 1988.
- [G1] N.H. Gholson and R.L. Moose, "Maneuvering Target Tracking Using Adaptive State Estimation," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Vol AES-13, No. 3, pp. 310-318, May 1977.
- [G2] B.E. Griffiths and K.A. Loparo, "Optimal Control of Jump-Linear Gaussian Systems," *International Journal of Control*, Vol 42, No. 4, pp. 791-819, 1985.
- [G3] I. Gertner and D. Rappaport, *Information Science* 13, pp. 269, 1977.
- [H1] R.A. Howard, "System Analysis of Semi-Markov Processes," *IEEE Transactions on Military Electronics*, Vol MIL-8, pp. 114-124, April 1964.
- [H2] O. Hijab, "The Adaptive LQG Problem - Part 1," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. 28, pp. 171, Feb. 1983.
- [L1] D.G. Lainiotis, "Partitioning: A Unifying Framework for Adaptive Systems II: Control," *Proceedings of the IEEE* 64, pp. 1182-1198, Aug 1976.
- [M1] R.L. Moose and P.P. Wang, "An Adaptive Estimator with Learning for a Plant Containing Semi-Markov Switching Parameters," *IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man and Cybernetics* (Correspondence), Volume SMC-3, pp. 277-281, May 1973.
- [M2] R.L. Moose, "An Adaptive State Estimation Solution to the Maneuvering Target Problem," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, pp. 359-362, June 1975.
- [M3] R.L. Moose, H.F. VanLandingham, and P.E. Zwicke, "Digital Set Point Control of Nonlinear Stochastic Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics and Control Instrumentation*, IECI-25, pp. 39-45, Feb. 1978.
- [M4] V.J. Mathews, J.K. Tugnait, "Detection and Estimation with Fixed Lag for Abruptly Changing Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Vol AES-19, No. 5, Sep. 1983.
- [M5] M. Mariton "On Systems with Non-Markovian Regime Changes" *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. 34, No. 3 Mar 1989.

- [M6] M. Mariton "Jump Linear Quadratic Control with Random State Discontinuities," *Automatica*, Vol. 23, No. 2, pp. 237-240, 1987.
- [M7] M. Mariton "On the Influence of Noise on Jump Linear Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. AC-32, No. 12, pp. 1094-1097, Dec. 1987.
- [M8] M. Mariton "On Systems with Non-Markovian Regime Changes," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. 34, No. 3, pp. 46-54, Mar. 1989.
- [R1] R. Rishel, "The Minimum Principle, Separation Principle, and Dynamic Programming for Partially Observed Jump Processes," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. 23, pp. 1009, Dec. 1978.
- [R2] R. Rishel, "A Comment on a Dual Control Problem," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. 26, pp. 606, Apr. 1981.
- [S1] D.D. Sworner, "Control of Systems Subject to Sudden Change in Character," *Proc. IEEE*, 64, pp. 1219-1225, Aug. 1976.
- [S2] D.D. Sworner, "Feedforward/Feedback Controls in a Noisy Environment," *IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics*, Vol. SMC-16, No. 4, pp. 522-531, Jul/Aug 1986.
- [T1] J.K. Tugnait, "State Estimation for Discrete Systems with Switching Parameters," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Volume AES-15, pp. 464, 1979.
- [T2] J.K. Tugnait, "Detection and Estimation for Abruptly Changing Systems," *Automatica*, Volume 18, No. 5, pp. 607-615, 1982.
- [T3] J.K. Tugnait, "Control of Stochastic Systems with Markov Interrupted Observations," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Volume AES-19, No. 2, pp. 232-238, Mar 1983.
- [V1] H.F. VanLandingham, and R.L. Moose, "Digital Control of High Performance Aircraft using Adaptive Estimation Techniques," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, AES-13 pp. 112-120 Mar 1977.
- [V2] H.F. VanLandingham, and R.L. Moose, and W.H. Lucas, "Modeling and Control of Nonlinear Plants," *Proceedings of the 17th IEEE conference on Decision and Control*, San Diego, Calif. pp. 337-341, Jan. 1979.
- [W1] C.C. White, "Finite-State, Discrete-Time Optimization with Randomly Varying Observation Quality," *Automatica* 12, pp. 525, Sep. 1976.
- [W2] W.M. Wonham, "Random Differential Equations in Control Theory," In A.T. Bharucha-Reid (Ed.) *Probabilistic Methods in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 2, 1970.
- [W3] C.J. Wenk and Y. Bar-Shalom, "A Multiple Model Adaptive Dual Control Algorithm for Stochastic Systems with Unknown Parameters," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. AC-25, No. 4, Aug. 1980.
- [Y1] E. Yaz, "Stabilizing Control of Discrete Systems with Jump Markov Parameters," *Proceedings of the 27th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, Austin Texas, Dec. 1988.

FROM PIECEWISE DETERMINISTIC TO PIECEWISE DIFFUSION MARKOV PROCESSES

Henk A.P. Blom

University of Connecticut, ESE Dept.

ABSTRACT

Piecewise Deterministic (PD) Markov processes form a remarkable class of hybrid state processes because, in contrast to most other hybrid state processes, they include a jump reflecting boundary and exclude diffusion. As such, they cover a wide variety of impulsively or singularly controlled non-diffusion processes. Because PD processes are defined in a pathwise way, they provide a framework to study the control of non-diffusion processes along the same lines as that of diffusions. An important generalization is to include diffusion in PD processes, but, as pointed out by Davis, combining diffusion with a jump reflecting boundary seems not possible within the present definition of PD processes. This paper presents PD processes as pathwise unique solutions of an Itô stochastic differential equation (SDE), driven by a Poisson random measure. Since such an SDE permits the inclusion of diffusion, this approach leads to a large variety of piecewise diffusion Markov processes, represented by pathwise unique SDE solutions.

1. INTRODUCTION

Because many of the stochastic processes that we meet in nature have a state space that is a product of a continuous space and a discrete set, we often need pathwise models on such a hybrid state space. As a result, several classes of hybrid state space models have been developed, such as systems with Markovian switching coefficients, doubly stochastic counting processes and Markov decision drift processes. These models are used in quite different fields of applications, by which their studies have often evolved separately. One reason to study hybrid state space processes within a common framework is that their martingale parts are in general discontinuous. This property has attracted a lot of attention, and is by now very well documented (Jacod, 1979; Cinlar et al., 1980; Bremaud, 1981; Elliott, 1982; Bensoussan and Lions, 1984; Ethier and Kurtz, 1986; Jacod and Shiryaev, 1987). It is quite clear from these results that, to study hybrid state Markov processes along the same lines as diffusions, we need both pathwise representations and strong Markov (martingale) characterizations of those processes. Unfortunately, for hybrid state Markov processes there is presently a lacuna of pathwise representations with strong Markov characterizations. This lacuna is apparent if we depict the main classes of hybrid state Markov processes in the form of a Venn-diagram (fig. 1).

There exist pathwise representations with strong Markov characterizations of counting processes with diffusion intensity (Snyder, 1975; Marcus, 1978), of diffusions with Markovian switching coefficients (Wonham, 1970; Brockett and Blankenship, 1977) and of Piecewise Deterministic (PD) Markov processes (Davis, 1984). For many other Markov processes in figure 1, there exist only strong Markov characterizations (Kingman, 1975; Anulova, 1979, 1982; Bensoussan and Lions, 1984; Balbas and Lenhart, 1986). Actually, PD Markov processes seem the most interesting of all processes in figure 1,

as they provide pathwise representations with a strong Markov characterization of all major non-diffusion Markov processes. As such, PD Markov processes provide a framework to study Markov decision drift processes (Hordijk and Van der Duyn Schouten, 1983; Yushkevich, 1983) along the same line as diffusions (Vermees, 1985). With this, an interesting generalization is to extend the spectrum of hybrid state Markov processes by including diffusion into PD Markov processes. As the present definition of PD processes does not seem to have an opening left for that inclusion (Davis, 1984), we need a different approach.

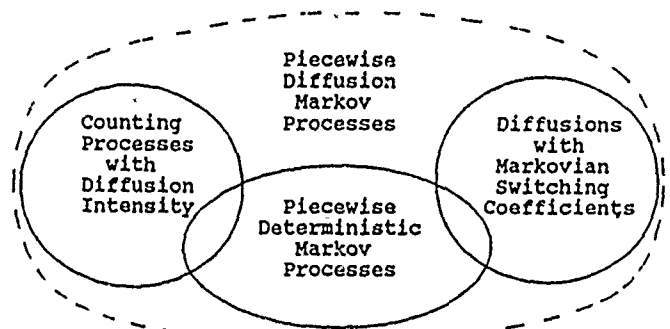


Fig. 1. Main classes of hybrid state Markov processes.

The approach that overcomes this difficulty, presented in the sequel, is to assume a stochastic differential equation (SDE) in a hybrid space and to construct a large class of piecewise diffusion Markov processes from it. With respect to the state space we restrict our attention to a hybrid subset of a Euclidean space. Then the most general SDE is of Itô type, driven by Brownian motion, w , and a Poisson random measure, p on $(0, \infty) \times U$,

$$d\tilde{x}_t = \alpha(\tilde{x}_t)dt + \beta(\tilde{x}_t)dw_t + \int \psi(\tilde{x}_t, u)p(dt, du).$$

The path of a solution of this SDE is right continuous and has left hand limits: $\tilde{x}_t = \lim_{\Delta \downarrow 0} \tilde{x}_{t-\Delta}$.

If p generates a multivariate point (t, u_t) , then the path of \tilde{x} has a discontinuity:

$$\tilde{x}_t = \tilde{x}_{t-} + \psi(\tilde{x}_{t-}, u_t).$$

In the sequel we shall focus on pathwise unique solutions. The classical result for the existence of such solutions requires that ψ is sufficiently continuous (Gihman and Skorohod, 1972), which restricts the SDE essentially to systems with Markovian switching coefficients. However, there are some non-classical pathwise uniqueness results that allow a discontinuous ψ (Lepeltier and Marchal, 1976; Jacod and Protter, 1982; Voratannikov, 1988). Taking these results as a starting point, we introduce and evaluate a particular structure for ψ in section 2. This structure poses hardly any restrictions on the possible solution of the SDE, while it enables a separate evaluation of an unbounded jump intensity and a hybrid state space situation. In view of this separation, we first consider, in sections 3 and 4, the modelling of a jump reflecting boundary in R^n through an unbounded jump intensity, and after that, in section 5, we consider the hybrid state situation. Assume an open subset O of R^n with jump reflecting boundary ∂O , which means that (\tilde{x}_t) undergoes an

instantaneous jump into the interior of $\partial 0$ if (ξ_t) tries to cross or to travel through $\partial 0$. To model this with the above SDE, the Poisson random measure p should instantaneously generate a point when (ξ_t) enters $\partial 0$. However, this is not possible as a Poisson random measure generates almost surely no point at an entrance time. To overcome this problem, we briefly discuss the following three approaches:

1. Replace p by a random measure, with almost surely one point at an arbitrary time.
2. Assume a ψ such that p generates an active point during an infinitesimal small time interval after entering $\partial 0$.
3. Assume a ψ such that p generates an active point during an infinitesimal small time interval just before entering $\partial 0$.

Approach 1 adequately solves the instantaneous jump problem but creates many new problems, because if p is not a Poisson random measure, then the SDE can not be analysed within the powerful Itô framework. Approach 2 is the well known approach of randomized stopping (Bensoussan and Lions, 1984). As this approach allows (ξ_t) to cross or to travel through $\partial 0$, the resulting process is at best a modification of a PD Markov process. Approach 3 is the desired solution. However, the problem with approach 3 is that it is in general not known how to carry it out. A constructive answer to this will be given in the sequel. It is clear that approach 3 needs a kind of prediction of the time that (ξ_t) might, otherwise, enter $\partial 0$. Actually, PD Markov processes are presently the only processes for which this prediction problem is solved (Davis, 1984). As such, we first formulate that solution in an SDE set up in section 3. Next, in section 4, we present a solution of the prediction problem for the situation with diffusion.

Finally, in section 5, we explicitly consider the hybrid state space situation. The most interesting effect of the hybrid state space assumption is that it leads to a particular type of jumps: jumps in the continuous state component of (ξ_t) that anticipate a simultaneous transition of the discrete component of (ξ_t) . This type of jumps have been introduced by Gnedenko and Kovalenko (1968) for piecewise linear processes and by Sworder (1972) for systems with Markovian switching coefficients. For short we refer to these anticipating simultaneous jumps as hybrid jumps. The SDE framework of this paper provides an elegant way of representing the hybrid jumps of PD Markov processes and their piecewise diffusion generalizations.

Some other interesting generalizations of PD Markov processes, not considered in the sequel, are the inclusion of continuously reflecting or sticky boundaries. The inclusion of a continuously reflecting boundary, while preserving pathwise uniqueness, seems possible if that boundary is smooth enough (Chaleyat-Maurel et al., 1980; Menaldi and Robin, 1985; Frankowska, 1985; Saisho, 1987). The inclusion of a sticky boundary without losing pathwise uniqueness seems difficult if not impossible, but strong Markov characterizations are possible (Kingman, 1975; Anulova, 1979, 1982).

Notation

$R^+ = (0, \infty)$ and $R^- = (-\infty, 0)$,
 $R_+ = R^+ \cup \{0\}$ and $R_- = R^- \cup \{0\}$.
 $Z = \{\dots, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, \dots\}$,
 $N = \{1, 2, 3, \dots\}$.
 $\xi = \text{Col}(\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n)$ if $\xi = \text{Col}(\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n)$

$\|\sigma\|^2 = \sum_{i,j} \sigma_{ij}^2$, if σ is a matrix
 $\|\sigma\|^2 = \sum_i \sigma_i^2$, if σ is a vector

ξ_t^i : i -th component of process ξ_t .
 $\partial 0$: boundary of the closure of set 0 .
 $\text{Int}(x)$: integer part of x .
 X : $X(\text{True})=1$ and $X(\text{False})=0$.
 CADLAG : right continuous with left hand limits
 $C^k(0)$: the set of all real-valued functions that are k times continuously differentiable on 0 . The superscript is deleted if $k=0$. If f is followed by b , then f and its first k derivatives are bounded on 0 .
 $D(A)$: domain of operator A .

2 THE SDE OF LEPELTIER AND MARCHAL

We assume a stochastic basis $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{F}, P)$, endowed with an m -dimensional standard Wiener process, (ω_t) , and a Poisson random measure, $p(dt, du)$ on $R_+ \times R^{d+1}$ (Jacod and Shiryaev, 1987, p. 70), with intensity measure $dt \times m(du)$, and consider the following stochastic differential equation (SDE) in $R_+ \times R^n$,

$$d\xi_t = \alpha(\xi_t)dt + \beta(\xi_t)d\omega_t + \int_{R^d} \psi(\xi_{t-}, u) q(dt, du) + \int_{R^d} \psi(\xi_{t-}, u) p(dt, du), \quad (1)$$

where q is the martingale measure of p , t_0 is an \mathcal{F}_0 -measurable random variable, while α , β and ψ are measurable mappings of appropriate dimensions.

The classical reference for equation (1) is Gihman and Skorohod (1972). Significant extensions of their results have been obtained by Lepeltier and Marchal (1976) in their study of the relation between an integro-differential operator and an SDE of type (1). Their particular SDE can easily be obtained from (1), by introducing homeomorphism mappings of $R^+ \times R^d$ into $(u \in R^{d+1}; 0 < |u| \leq 1)$ and of $R^+ \times R^d$ into $(u \in R^{d+1}; 1 < |u| < \infty)$, and subsequently transforming m and ψ correspondingly. Consequently, the results of Lepeltier and Marchal can immediately be used in the present study of (1), while allowing the intensity of the active points in R^+ to be unbounded outside some known Borel set $0' \subset R^n$.

Assumptions

A.1 There is a constant K such that, for all $\xi \in R^n$,
 $|\alpha(\xi)|^2 + |\beta(\xi)|^2 + \int_{R^d} |\psi(\xi, u)|^2 m(du) \leq K(1 + |\xi|^2)$.

A.2 For all $k \in N$ there exists a constant L_k such that, for all ξ and y in the ball $B_k = \{u \in R^n; |u| \leq k\}$,
 $|\alpha(\xi) - \alpha(y)|^2 + |\beta(\xi) - \beta(y)|^2 + \int_{R^d} |\psi(\xi, u) - \psi(y, u)|^2 m(du) \leq L_k |\xi - y|^2$.

A'.3 $0'$ is a known Borel subset of R^n ,
 $\int_{R^d} X(\psi(\xi, u) \neq 0) m(du)$ is uniformly bounded on $0'$,
and $[\xi + \psi(\xi, u)] \in 0'$, for all $\xi \in R^n$, $u \in R^d$.

A'.4 For all $k \in N$ there exists a constant M_k such that, with B_k the ball of A.2:

- a. for all $\xi \in B_k \cap 0'$,
 $\int_{R^d} |\psi(\xi, u)| m(du) \leq M_k$.
- b. for all $\xi \in B_k \cap (R^n - 0')$,
 $\int_{R^d} |\psi(\xi, u)| m(du) \leq M_k$,
given that, for all $u \in R^+ \times R^d$,
 $\psi(\xi, u) = \psi(\xi, u + \text{Col}(1, 0, \dots, 0))$.

A'.5 For all $r \in N$ there is a constant N_r such that
 $E(\int_0^r \int_{R^d} X(\psi(\xi_{s-}, u) \neq 0) p(ds, du)) \leq N_r$.

2.1 Proposition

Given $m(du) = du_1 \times \mu(du_2)$ and assumptions A.1, A.2, A'.3, A'.4, A'.5 are satisfied. Then equation (1) has for any $t_0 \in 0'$ a pathwise unique solution, (ξ_t) . Moreover (ξ_t) is then a right continuous Markov process.

Remark: Proposition 2.1 is a version of Theorem III.4 of Lepeltier and Marchal (1976), in the sense that they considered the situation of $0' = R^n$. Nevertheless, for the proof we can almost follow Lepeltier and Marchal. Another recent extension of Theorem III.4 of Lepeltier and Marchal is to the situation of a non-Lipschitzian α in turn of a sufficient non-degeneracy assumption on β (Veretennikov, 1988).

Proof:

If (1)'s fourth right hand term vanishes, then it is well known that A.1 and A.2 are sufficient conditions (Gihman and Skorohod, 1972). As such, we have to show that (1)'s fourth right hand term does not change that situation, under A'.3, A'.4 and A'.5. Due to A'.3 and the definition of Itô integration a solution of (1) is CADLAG. Due to A'.5, the discontinuities in (ξ_t) , that are caused by (1)'s fourth right hand term, are countable. Therefore we can associate with each discontinuity a time, T_i ,

and a multi-variate point, u_{T_1} , such that $0 < T_1 < T_2 < \dots < T_i < \dots$ and $\lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} T_i = \infty$. Due to the latter and (ξ_t) being CADLAG,

$$\int_0^t R^+ \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \psi(\xi_s, u) p(dt, du) = 0, \quad 0 \leq t \leq T_1.$$
 If (1)'s first three right hand terms vanish, then the latter sum is finite (a.s.) for all $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, due to A'.4 and A'.5. With this result it is sufficient to show that (1) has a pathwise unique solution on an arbitrary finite time-interval $[0, T]$. For the existence of a solution, see the proof of Th. III.4 of Lepeltier and Marchal (1976; pp. 82-85). We already know that a solution is unique and \mathcal{F}_t -measurable on $[0, T_1]$. Because ξ_t is CADLAG and ψ is measurable, T_1 is \mathcal{F}_{T_1} -measurable. Then, by the definition of a Poisson random measure (Jacod and Shiryaev, 1987, pp. 65-66) u_{T_1} is \mathcal{F}_{T_1} -measurable. $\xi_{T_1} = \xi_{T_1-} + \psi(\xi_{T_1-}, u_{T_1})$ is \mathcal{F}_{T_1} -measurable and, due to A'.3, $\xi_{T_1} \in 0'$. Pathwise uniqueness holds true on $[0, T_1]$ and $\xi_{T_1} \in 0'$. Due to the latter, we can repeat the procedure to show that pathwise uniqueness holds true on $[T_1, T_2]$ and $\xi_{T_2} \in 0'$, and so on for the countable sequence of intervals. Q.E.D.

The interesting aspect of proposition 2.1 is, that the coefficients of (1)'s fourth right hand term may be discontinuous in t . This is exactly what we need, to construct a class of hybrid state Markov processes that is larger than the class of solutions of systems with Markovian switching coefficients. The first step towards this construction is replacing $\psi(\xi, u)$ by $\psi'(\xi, u) = \psi(\xi, u) \chi(\{u_1 < \lambda(\xi)\} \cup \{F(\xi) \neq 0\})$, (2.a) where F is a measurable mapping of \mathbb{R}^n into $\{0, 1\}$, ψ and λ are measurable mappings of appropriate dimensions, while the range of λ is \mathbb{R}_+ . With this (1) becomes $d\xi_t = \alpha(\xi_t)dt + \beta(\xi_t)dW_t + \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \psi'(\xi_t, u) q(dt, du) + \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} R^+ \psi'(\xi_t, u) p(dt, du)$. (2.b)

Assumptions

A.3 Define $0' \equiv \{\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n; F(\xi) = 0\}$, $\{\xi + \psi(\xi, u)\} \in 0'$, for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $u \in \mathbb{R}^{d+1}$.

A'.4 Given, for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n - 0'$ and $u \in \mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d$, $\lambda(\xi) = 1$, $\psi(\xi, u) = \psi(\xi, u + \text{Col}(1, 0, \dots, 0))$, and for any $K \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists a constant M_K , such that $\int_{\mathbb{R}^d} |\psi(\xi, u)| m(du) \leq M_K$, for all $\xi \in B_K$.

A".5
a. $\lambda(\xi)$ is on $0'$ uniformly bounded and continuous in ξ .
b. (ξ_t) , $t \in \mathbb{R}_+$, exits $0'$ at most a countable number of times.

2.2 Theorem

Given $m(du) = du_1 \times \mu(du)$ and assumptions A.1, A.2, A.3, A".4, A".5 are satisfied. Then equation (2.a,b) has for any $\xi_0 \in 0'$ a pathwise unique solution (ξ_t) . Moreover (ξ_t) is then a Markov process, of which the sample paths are measurable on the stochastic basis (Ω, \mathcal{F}, P) .

Proof:

Because, on $0'$, $\lambda(\xi)$ is continuous in ξ (due to A".5.a) and $\chi(u_1 < \lambda')$, $\lambda' \in \mathbb{R}$, defines a measurable mapping of \mathbb{R}^2 into $\{0, 1\}$. $\chi(u_1 < \lambda(\xi))$ defines a measurable mapping of $\mathbb{R} \times 0'$ into $\{0, 1\}$. Because the range of F is $\{0, 1\}$, we can write $\chi(\{u_1 < \lambda(\xi)\} \cup \{F(\xi) \neq 0\}) = \chi(u_1 < \lambda(\xi)) \vee F(\xi)$, of which both right hand terms are measurable. This implies that the supremum is measurable, which combined with the measurability of ψ , makes that ψ' is measurable. This ensures that (2.b) is a special case of (1), with ψ replaced by ψ' according to (2.a). With this we are left to verify that A.3, A".4 and A".5 guarantee that A'.3, A'.4 and A'.5 are satisfied, which is straightforward. Q.E.D.

Having theorem 2.2, we are prepared to consider a jump reflecting boundary (in sections 3 and 4) and the hybrid state space situation (in section 5). But first we give a strong Markov characterization of (ξ_t) if there is no reflecting boundary.

2.3 Proposition

Given F vanishes everywhere and the assumptions of theorem 2.2 are satisfied. Then for all $\xi_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$, (ξ_t) is a semi-martingale strong Markov process, and its extended generator \mathcal{A} , is given by:

$$\mathcal{A}f = \mathcal{L}f + \mathcal{I}^-f + \mathcal{I}^+f, \quad \text{for all } f \in C^2_b(\mathbb{R}^n), \quad (3)$$

where

$$\mathcal{L}f(\xi) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j=1}^n \alpha_{ij}(\xi) \xi_{ij}(\xi) + \sum_{i,j=1}^n [\beta(\xi) \beta(\xi)^T]_{ij} f_{ij}(\xi), \quad (4)$$

$$\mathcal{I}^-f(\xi) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}} [f(\xi+r) - f(\xi) - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j=1}^n r_i r_j \xi_{ij}(\xi)] S^-(\xi, dr), \quad (5)$$

$$\mathcal{I}^+f(\xi) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}} [f(\xi+r) - f(\xi)] S^+(\xi, dr), \quad (6)$$

and for all Borel $A \subset \mathbb{R}^n - \{0\}$,

$$S^-(\xi, A) \equiv \int_{\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^d} \chi(\psi(\xi, u) \in A) m(du), \quad (7)$$

$$S^+(\xi, A) \equiv \int_{\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^d} \chi(\psi(\xi, u) \in A) du_1 \mu(du). \quad (8)$$

Proof:

Due to A.3, A".4, A".5 and $0' = \mathbb{R}^n$, the \mathcal{F}_t -predictable part of ξ_t is

$$A_t = \int_0^t \alpha(\xi_s) ds + \int_0^t \lambda(\xi_s) \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \psi(\xi_s, u) m(du) ds.$$

Obviously, (A_t) is of finite variation on any finite time-interval, while $(\xi_t - A_t)$ is a local martingale. (ξ_t) is a (special) semimartingale (Jacod and Shiryaev, p.43, Def. 4.21). This immediately implies that (ξ_t) is a strong Markov process. Because (ξ_t) is a semimartingale, the generator \mathcal{A} follows from Itô's differentiation rule for discontinuous semimartingales (Elliott, 1982). Q.E.D.

3. PIECEWISE DETERMINISTIC MARKOV PROCESSES

In this section, we represent PD Markov processes as solutions of an SDE. Therefore, we consider (2.a,b) with $\beta=0$ and ψ vanishing on $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^d$;

$$d\xi_t = \alpha(\xi_t)dt + \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \psi'(\xi_t, u) q(dt, du), \quad (9)$$

$\chi(\{u_1 < \lambda(\xi)\} \cup \{F(\xi) \neq 0\}) p(dt, du)$. Our goal is to introduce a particular mapping $F: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$, such that (9) has pathwise unique solutions which are PD Markov processes. The present definition of a PD Markov process (Davis, 1984) works without such a mapping F . Instead, there is given an open subset 0 of \mathbb{R}^n , with a jump reflecting boundary $\partial 0$, such that (ξ_t) instantaneously jumps into the interior of 0 just before it would, otherwise, cross or travel through $\partial 0$. For the definition of a PD Markov process from (9) an appropriate F has to be constructed from 0 and α . The construction of F will be based on the following differential equation, on $(0, \infty) \times \mathbb{R}^n$,

$$d\xi'_t = \alpha(\xi'_t)dt, \quad t \in (0, \infty), \quad (10)$$

which has pathwise unique solutions, assuming that α satisfies conditions A.1 and A.2. From this, we define $\partial 0$ as the set containing all elements of $\partial 0$ that are directly accessible by (ξ'_t) from 0 :

$$\partial 0 \equiv \{\xi \in \partial 0; \exists \tau \in (0, \infty) \text{ and } \xi'_0 \in 0 \text{ such that } \xi'_\tau = \xi \wedge \xi'_t \in 0\}. \quad (11)$$

Next we introduce the following distance function, $d_\alpha(\xi, \partial 0) \equiv \inf \{r \geq 0; \xi'_0 = \xi \wedge \xi'_r \in \partial 0\}$, (12) which is, under the above mentioned conditions on α , a measurable mapping of \mathbb{R}^n into \mathbb{R} . With this we define, for $i \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$O_i \equiv \{\xi \in 0; d_\alpha(\xi, \partial 0) \geq 1/i\}, \quad (13)$$

which are then Borel sets, and which form the Borel set

$$0' \equiv \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} O_i. \quad (14)$$

Now we define our particular F as follows:

$$F(\xi) = 1, \quad \text{if } \xi \in \mathbb{R}^n - 0', \\ = 0, \quad \text{else.} \quad (15)$$

Due to the above construction, F is measurable, by which theorem 2.2 yields:

3.1 Corollary

Given an open subset 0 of \mathbb{R}^n , and a mapping F , defined by (10) through (15). Then, under the assumptions of theorem 2.2, equation (9) has for any

$t_0 \in O'$, a pathwise unique solution (ξ_t) . Moreover, (ξ_t) is then a Markov process, of which the sample paths are measurable on the stochastic basis $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{F}, P)$.

Next, we come to the main result of this section, which implies that (ξ_t) is a Piecewise Deterministic Markov process.

3.2 Theorem

With probability one, the process (ξ_t) , of corollary 3.1, exits $OU \cap O$ zero times on $(0, \infty)$.

Proof:

By the definition of F , all points of p in R^+ become active as soon as (ξ_t) has exit O' . This situation holds on until (ξ_t) reenters O' . The reentering may occur due to drift or due to a jump generated by a point of p in R^+ . Obviously, the cases that (ξ_t) reenters O' by drift without exit of $OU \cap O$ do not cause any difficulties. In all other cases, the probability of exit $OU \cap O$ by drift is

$$\int_0^\infty \exp(-s/r) ds = r \exp(-k/r),$$

with $k = \inf(1/i; i \in \mathbb{N})$ and $1/r$ the intensity of points of p in R^+ . Because (ξ_t) exits O' at most a countable number of times, the probability of exit $OU \cap O$ at least once is then $r/k \exp(-k/r)$. If all points of p in R^+ are active, then because $k \in \mathbb{N}$, $\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} r/k \exp(-k/r) = 0$,

which means a zero probability to exit $OU \cap O$ on $(0, \infty)$. Q.E.D.

3.3 Theorem

The process (ξ_t) , of corollary 3.1, is a semimartingale strong Markov process, and its extended generator, \mathcal{A} , is given by:

$\mathcal{A}f = \mathcal{L}f + \mathcal{J}^+ f$, for all $f \in \mathcal{D}(\mathcal{A})$, where \mathcal{L} and \mathcal{J}^+ are given in proposition 2.3 with $\beta=0$, while the domain of \mathcal{A} is:

$$\mathcal{D}(\mathcal{A}) = \{f \in C^{1,2}(O) \cap C^0(OU \cap O); \mathcal{J}^+ f(\xi) = 0, \text{ all } \xi \in OU \cap O\}.$$

Proof:

Define a process A_t as follows:

$$A_t = \int_0^t \alpha(\xi_s) ds + \int_0^t \chi(\xi_{S_i-} \in O') \wedge (\xi_{S_i-}) \int_{R^+} \psi(\xi_{S_i-}, u) \cdot m(du) ds + \int_0^t \int_{R^+} \psi(\xi_{S_i-}, u) du_1 \times \mu(du),$$

with S_i the \mathcal{F}_t -adapted times that (ξ_t) jumps from $R^n - O'$ into O' , $i \geq 1$ and $S_0 = 0$,

$$S_i = \inf_{s > 0} (s > S_{i-1}; \xi_s \in R^n - O' \wedge \xi_{S_{i-1}} \in O').$$

Obviously, (A_t) is of finite variation on any finite time-interval, while $(\xi_t - A_t)$ is a local \mathcal{F}_t -martingale. Subsequently, (ξ_t) is a semimartingale. Application of Itô's differentiation rule for discontinuous (piecewise deterministic) semimartingales to $f(\xi_t)$, with $f \in \mathcal{D}(\mathcal{A})$, yields:

$$f(\xi_t) = f(\xi_0) + \int_0^t \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_1} f(\xi_{S_i-}) [d\xi_{S_i}] + \int_0^t \int_{R^+} \psi(\xi_{S_i-}, u) [f(\xi_{S_i-} + \psi(\xi_{S_i-}, u)) - f(\xi_{S_i-})] ds + \int_0^t \int_{R^+} \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_1} f(\xi_{S_i-}) [\psi(\xi_{S_i-}, u)] p((s), du),$$

up to indistinguishability.

Substitution of $\Delta_{\mathcal{A}}^u$,

$$p(ds, du) = q(ds, du) + ds \times m(du),$$

$$d\xi_s = dA_s + d(\text{local martingale}),$$

$$m(du) = du_1 \times \mu(du),$$

and using $f \in \mathcal{D}(\mathcal{A}) \cap C^b(OU \cap O)$, yields

$$f(\xi_t) = f(\xi_0) + \int_0^t \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_1} f(\xi_s) [\alpha(\xi_s)] ds + \int_0^t \chi(\xi_{S_i-} \in O') \wedge (\xi_{S_i-}) \int_{R^+} [f(\xi_{S_i-} + \psi(\xi_{S_i-}, u)) - f(\xi_{S_i-})] ds du_1 \times \mu(du) + \int_0^t \int_{R^+} \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi_1} f(\xi_{S_i-}) [\psi(\xi_{S_i-}, u)] du_1 \times \mu(du) + d(\text{local martingale}),$$

up to indistinguishability.

Next we use the property that

$$\mathcal{J}^+ f(\xi) = 0, \text{ all } \xi \in OU \cap O.$$

Because α is of linear growth and (ξ_t) is locally bounded, $(\alpha(\xi_t))$ is locally bounded. This implies that (ξ_t) does not increase while travelling through $O - O'$ to OU , as this takes a time interval of zero duration. The latter and the assumptions that $f \in \mathcal{D}(OU \cap O)$ and $\mathcal{J}^+ f(\xi) = 0$ for all $\xi \in OU \cap O$, imply that $\mathcal{J}^+ f(\xi_s) = 0$ for all $\xi_s \in O - O'$. With this,

$$f(\xi_t) = f(\xi_0) + \int_0^t \mathcal{L}f(\xi_s) ds + d(\text{local martingale}) + \int_0^t \wedge (\xi_{S_i-}) \int_{R^+} [f(\xi_{S_i-} + \psi(\xi_{S_i-}, u)) - f(\xi_{S_i-})] ds du_1 \times \mu(du).$$

Substitution of \mathcal{J}^+ yields

$$f(\xi_t) = f(\xi_0) + \int_0^t \mathcal{A}f(\xi_s) ds + d(\text{local martingale}),$$

which implies that (ξ_t) is a strong Markov process with extended generator $[\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{D}(\mathcal{A})]$. Q.E.D.

4. PIECEWISE DIFFUSION MARKOV PROCESSES

Having obtained PD Markov processes as solutions of an SDE, the next step is to include diffusion. Therefore we consider the following SDE:

$$d\xi_t = \alpha(\xi_t) dt + \beta(\xi_t) dW_t + \int_{R^+ \times R^d} \psi(\xi_t, u) \cdot \lambda(dt, du).$$

$\lambda(\{u_1 < \Lambda(\xi)\} \cup \{F(\xi) \neq 0\}) p(dt, du)$, (16) which corresponds to (II.a,b) if λ vanishes on $R^+ \times R^d$. Initially we assume that $\beta(\xi)\beta(\xi)^T$ is positive definite for all $\xi \in R^n$, but relax this assumption further on.

Now we construct F , starting from the following differential equation, on $(0, \infty) \times R^n$,

$$d\xi'_t = \alpha(\xi'_t) dt + \beta(\xi'_t) dW_t, \quad t \in (0, \infty), \quad (17)$$

which has pathwise unique solutions under assumptions $\Delta_{1.1}$ and $\Delta_{1.2}$, and which defines a family of homogeneous Markov processes with a measurable transition function

$$P'_{\xi}(r, A) = P(\xi'_r \in A | \xi'_0 = \xi), \quad \text{all Borel } A. \quad (18)$$

Because $\beta\beta^T$ is positive definite, any element of ∂O is accessible by (ξ'_t) from O . Therefore we initially use the following Euclidean distance function,

$$d_{\beta}(\xi, \partial O) = \inf\{|\xi - y|; y \in \partial O\}, \quad (19')$$

which, obviously, is a measurable mapping.

Next, we define the Borel sets O_i as follows,

$$O_i = \{\xi \in O; d_{\beta}(\xi, \partial O) \geq 1/i\}, \quad i \in \mathbb{N}, \quad (20)$$

and from this the Borel set

$$O' = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} O_i. \quad (21)$$

As before, we define our particular F as follows:

$$F(\xi) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } \xi \in R^n - O', \\ 0, & \text{else.} \end{cases} \quad (22)$$

Obviously, F is measurable, by which theorem 2.2 yields:

4.1 Corollary

Given an open subset O of R^n , and a mapping F , defined by (17), (18), (19'), (20), (21) and (22). Then, under the assumptions of theorem 2.2, equation (16) has for any $\xi_0 \in O'$ a pathwise unique solution (ξ_t) . Moreover, (ξ_t) is then a Markov process, with sample paths being measurable on the stochastic basis $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{F}, P)$.

Next, we come to the characterization of the boundary behaviour and the strong Markov property of (ξ_t) .

4.2 Theorem

With probability one, process (ξ_t) , of corollary 4.1, exits $OU \cap O$ zero times on $(0, \infty)$.

Proof:

By the definition of F , all points of p become active as soon as (ξ_t) has exit O' , say at moment T , which situation continues until (ξ_t) has reentered O' , say at moment $T+\Delta$. The exit may occur due to diffusion or due to a jump generated by a point of p in R^+ . Obviously, the cases that (ξ_t) exits $O - O'$ by diffusion without entering ∂O do not cause any difficulties. In all other cases we know from the proof of theorem 3.3 that Δ has an exponential distribution of which both the mean and the standard deviation equals r^{-1} . With this, it follows that, for any $\xi \in O'$, the probability of entering and exiting ∂O within $1/r$ is: $r^{-1} P'_{\xi}(r, R^n - O - \partial O) \leq r^{-1} P'_{\xi}(r, \{y \in R^n; |\xi - y| > \kappa\})$, with $\kappa = \inf(1/i; i \in \mathbb{N})$. Because (ξ_t) is a diffusion and $\kappa > 0$, the right hand side is of order r (Gihman and Skorohod, 1972, p. 64). As this situation may occur a countable number of times, we have to divide by κ , yielding order (r/κ) , of which the limit, $r \rightarrow 0$, is zero. Q.E.D.

4.3 Proposition

Given the assumptions of theorem 4.2 are satisfied. Then for all $\xi_0 \in O'$, (ξ_t) is a semimartingale strong Markov process, and its extended generator, \mathcal{A} , is

given by:

$df = \lambda f + \gamma^+ f$, for all $f \in \mathcal{D}(A)$,
where λ and γ^+ are given in proposition 2.3, while
the domain of A is:
 $\mathcal{D}(A) = \{f \in C^2_b(0) \cap C^b(0 \cup \partial 0); \gamma^+ f(\xi) = 0, \text{ all } \xi \in \partial 0\}$.

Proof: Similar to the proof of proposition 3.3,
except that now $\gamma^+ f(\xi_g) = 0$, for all $\xi_g \in 0 \cup 0'$, follows
from $f \in C(0 \cup \partial 0)$. Q.E.D.

Finally, we consider the more general situation with
 $\beta(\xi)\beta(\xi)^T$ being positive semidefinite. The
construction of F works according to equations (17),
(18), (20), (21) and (22), but with distance
function:

$d_g(\xi, \partial 0) = \inf \{r \geq 0; (\partial 0 \cap E_{\xi, r})^c \neq \emptyset\}$, (19)
where $\partial 0$ is the subset of $\partial 0$ that is accessible by
(ξ, t) from 0, (\emptyset) is the empty set and $E_{\xi, r}$ is the
closure of an n -dimensional ellipsoid, with centre
 $\xi + \alpha(\xi)r$ and shape defined by covariance $\beta(\xi)\beta(\xi)^T$.
Obviously, $d_g(\cdot, \partial 0)$ is measurable, by which the 0_i 's
and $0'$ are Borel sets and F is measurable, and we
get:

4.4 Corollary

Given an open subset 0 of \mathbb{R}^n , and a mapping F ,
defined by (17) through (22). Then, under the
assumptions of theorem 2.2, equation (IV) has for
any $\xi_0 \in 0'$ a pathwise unique solution (ξ_t) . Moreover,
 (ξ_t) is then a Markov process, with sample paths
being measurable on the stochastic basis $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{F}, P)$.

Next, we come to the main result of this section.

4.5 Theorem

With probability one, the process (ξ_t) , of corollary
4.4, exits $0 \cup \partial 0$ zero times on $(0, \infty)$.

Proof:

By the definition of F , all points of p in \mathbb{R}^+ become
active as soon as (ξ_t) has exit $0'$. This situation
holds on until (ξ_t) reenters $0'$. The reentering may
occur due to drift and/or diffusion or due to a jump
generated by a point of p in \mathbb{R}^+ . Obviously, the
cases that (ξ_t) reenters $0'$ by drift and/or
diffusion without exit of $0 \cup \partial 0$ do not cause any
difficulties. Of those cases where $\partial 0$ is accessible
through drift only, we follow the proof of theorem
3.1. Say $\partial 0_g$ is the subset of $\partial 0$ that can only be
entered by (ξ_t) due to drift. For all other cases
we then notice that a strictly positive type (19)
distance d_g at the moment of exit $0'$, corresponds
with a strictly positive Euclidean distance from
 $\partial 0 - \partial 0_g$, due to the local boundedness of $|\alpha(\xi_t)|$ and
 $|\beta(\xi_t)|$. Subsequently, we may follow the proof of
theorem 4.2 for these cases. Q.E.D.

4.6 Theorem

Given the assumptions of corollary 4.4 are
satisfied. Then for all $\xi_0 \in 0'$, (ξ_t) is a
semimartingale strong Markov process, and its
extended generator, A , is given by:

$df = \lambda f + \gamma^+ f$, for all $f \in \mathcal{D}(A)$,
where λ and γ^+ are those given in proposition 2.3,
while the domain of A is:
 $\mathcal{D}(A) = \{f \in C^2_b(0) \cap C^b(0 \cup \partial 0); \gamma^+ f(\xi) = 0 \text{ all } \xi \in \partial 0\}$.

Proof: Similar to the proofs of theorem 3.3 and
proposition 4.3.

5. THE HYBRID STATE SPACE SITUATION

In this section we explicitly consider the hybrid
state space situation for a system of the form
(2.a,b), in such a way that there is no need of
assuming a particular F or A . As such, all jump
reflecting boundary results of the former sections
fit into the results of this section. For ease of
notation and interpretation, we rewrite the SDE form
(2.a,b) by replacing the Poisson random measure, p ,
by a multivariate counting process, ν_t , such that
the pathwise uniqueness of (2)'s solution is
preserved. We do that by defining, for all Borel
 $UCR^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d$,

$$\nu_t(U) = \int_0^t \int X(\{u_1 < \lambda(\xi_{s-})\} \cup \{v(\xi_{s-}) \neq 0\}) p(ds, du), \quad (23.a)$$

and then rewriting (II) as

$$d\xi_t = \alpha(\xi_t)dt + \beta(\xi_t)dW_t + \int_{\mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d} \psi(\xi_{t-}, u) q(dt, du) +$$

$$+ \int_{\mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d} \psi(\xi_{t-}, u) d\nu_t(du). \quad (23.b)$$

The main objective of this section is to show that
the last term of (23.b) generates a particular type
of jump: a jump in (ξ_t) that anticipates a
simultaneous switching of (ξ_t) . For short we refer
to this type of jumps as hybrid jumps. Notice that
these hybrid jumps are in some sense unexpected, as
all coefficients of (23.a,b) are non-anticipating.
To show these hybrid jumps explicitly, we need some
preparation.

5.1 Lemma

Under assumptions A.1, A.2, A.3, A.4 and A.5, the
pair of equations (23.a,b) has for any $\xi_0 \in 0'$ a
pathwise unique solution (ξ_t, ν_t) , where ν_t is a
multivariate counting process on $\mathbb{R}_+ \times \mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d$ of a
predictable intensity, $\lambda_t = \lambda(\xi_{t-})$. Moreover both
 (ξ_t, ν_t) and (ξ_t) are then semimartingale strong
Markov processes, of which (ξ_t) is indistinguishable
from the one in theorem 2.2.

Proof:

It follows from theorem 2.2, that the system of
equations (2.a,b) and (23.a) has, for any Borel U , a
pathwise unique solution $(\xi_t, \nu_t(U))$. With this,
system (2.a,b), (23.a) has a pathwise unique
solution (ξ_t, ν_t) . Obviously all potentially active
points of p , that are in $\mathbb{R}_+ \times \mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d$, are collected by
 ν_t in a predictable way, by which we can write
 $\int_{\mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d} \psi(\xi_{t-}, u) X(\{u_1 < \lambda(\xi_{t-})\} \cup \{F(\xi_{t-}) \neq 0\})$

$$= p(dt, du) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d} \psi(\xi_{t-}, u) d\nu_t(du),$$

up to indistinguishability. This implies that the
solution of (2.b) is indistinguishable from the
solution of (23.b). Q.E.D.

Now we are prepared to consider the hybrid state
space situation. Therefore we assume that the first
component of ξ_t is M -valued, with $MCM = (1, 2, \dots)$, and
that we can write the first scalar equation of
(23.b) as follows:

$$d\xi_t^1 = \int_{\mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d} \psi_1(\xi_{t-}, u) d\nu_t(du), \quad (23.c)$$

with ψ_1 a mapping of $\mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d$ into the integer
lattice, \mathbb{Z} .

Next we assume that ψ satisfies, for all $u_1 \in (0, \lambda(\xi))$,

$$\psi(\xi, u) = \sum_{\eta \in M} X \left[\sum_{i=0}^{\eta-1} \lambda(i, \xi) \leq u_1 < \sum_{i=0}^{\eta} \lambda(i, \xi) \right] \phi(\eta, \xi, u), \quad (24)$$

where ϕ is a measurable mapping of $M \times \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^d$ into
 $\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$, and λ is a measurable mapping of \mathbb{R}^n into
 \mathbb{R}_+ , such that $\lambda(i, \cdot) = 0$ for all $i \in \mathbb{N} - M$, and
 $\sum_{i \in M} \lambda(i, \xi) = \lambda(\xi)$.

Moreover, we assume that for all $\eta \in M$, $\xi \in \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ and
 $u \in \mathbb{R}^d$,

$$\phi_1(\eta, \xi, u) = \eta - \xi_1, \quad (25)$$

which, together with (24) and $\lambda(i, \cdot) = 0$ for all
 $i \in \mathbb{N} - M$, implies that if $\xi_1^0 \in M$, then (ξ_t^1) in $\mathbb{R}_+ \times M$.
Substitution of (24) and (25) in (23.b,c) and
subsequent evaluation yield

$$d\xi_t^1 = \int_{\mathbb{R}^+} \sum_{\eta \in M} X \left[\sum_{i=0}^{\eta-1} \lambda(i, \xi_{t-}) \leq u^*_{t-} < \sum_{i=0}^{\eta} \lambda(i, \xi_{t-}) \right] \cdot (\eta - \xi_1^1) d\nu_t(du_1 \times \mathbb{R}^d), \quad (26.a)$$

with: $u^*_{t-} = u_1 - k\lambda(\xi_{t-})$,
for some integer k such that $0 < u^*_{t-} \leq \lambda(\xi_{t-})$,
 $d\xi_t = \alpha(\xi_t)dt + \beta(\xi_t)dW_t + \int_{\mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d} \psi(\xi_{t-}, u) q(dt, du) +$
 $+ \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \psi(\xi_t^1, \xi_{t-}, u) d\nu_t(\mathbb{R}^+ \times du), \quad (26.b)$

$$\nu_t(U) = \int_0^t \int X(\{u_1 < \lambda(\xi_{s-})\} \cup \{F(\xi_{s-}) \neq 0\}) p(ds, du), \quad (26.c)$$

all Borel $UCR^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d$, where underlining of a vector
refers to all, but the first, components of that
vector.

Assumptions

A.1 Given, for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n - 0'$ and $u \in \mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^d$,
 $\lambda(\xi) = \sum_{\eta \in M} \lambda(\eta, \xi) = 1$,

$$\phi_1(\eta, \xi, u) = \eta - \xi_1,$$

For all $k \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists a constant M_k , such
that for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$,
 $\sum_{\eta \in M} \lambda(\eta, \xi) (|\eta - \xi_1| + \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} |\phi(\eta, \xi, u)| \mu(du)) \leq M_k.$

A.5

- a. For all $t \in O'$,
 $\lambda(i, t)$ is continuous in t ,
 $\lambda(i, t) = 0$ for all $i \in N$,
 $\lambda(t) = \sum_{i \in N} \lambda(i, t)$ is uniformly bounded.

- b. $\{\xi_t\}$, $t \in R_+$, exists O' at most a countable number of times.

5.2 Theorem

Given the hybrid space $O' = O' \cap (M \times R^{n-1})$. Under assumptions A.1 through A.5, the system of equations (26.a,b,c) has for any $t_0 \in O'$ a pathwise unique solution $\{\xi_t, v_t\}$. Moreover $\{\xi_t\}$ is then a semimartingale strong Markov process in $R_+ \times O'$.

Proof:

Due to A.3 and A.5.a, (24) defines ψ as a measurable mapping (see proof of theorem 2.2), by which (26.a,b,c) is a special case of (23.a,b,c). Next we show that A.4 implies A".4, by which lemma 5.1 and (24) imply that the solution of (23.a,b,c) is indistinguishable from the solution of (26.a,b,c). To arrive at A".4, we start from A.4 and subsequently use A.5.a, interchange order of integration and substitute (24).

Q.E.D.

Due to its extensive form, equation (26.a,b,c) hides the results for which the above analysis has been carried out. Therefore, we take a closer look at it in case that p has no points in R^+ . Then, (26.b) becomes

$$d\xi_t = a(\xi_t)dt + \sum_{i \in N} \lambda(i, \xi_t)dw_t + \int_{R^+} \sum_{j \in N} \lambda(j, \xi_t, u)dv_t(R^+ \times du) \quad (27.a)$$

Moreover, to avoid the use of equations (26.a,c), we go over to the common descriptive way of formulating $\{v_t\}$ and $\{\xi_t\}$:

$\{v_t\}$ is a multivariate counting process characterized by the \mathcal{F}_t -predictable intensity, Γ_t ,
 $\Gamma_t = \lambda(\xi_t) [1 + F(\xi_t) \lim_{r \downarrow 0} 1/r]$, $(27.b)$

and a deterministic jump measure $\mu(dy)$. $\{\xi_t\}$ is a process with a countable state space, N , and with an \mathcal{F}_t -predictable rate, $r_{ij,t}$, of jumping from $\xi_t = j$ to $\xi_t = i$, $i \neq j$,
 $r_{ij,t} = \lambda(i, (j, \xi_t)) [1 + F(\xi_t) \lim_{r \downarrow 0} 1/r]$, $(27.c)$

while $\sum_{i \neq j} r_{ij,t} \leq \Gamma_t$.

From this formulation, we easily notice the interesting effect that ξ_t^1 appears in the coefficient, λ , of (27.a)'s third right hand term. This means that $\lambda(\xi_t^1, \xi_t, u)$ anticipates a switching from ξ_t to ξ_t^1 , and thus a jump of $\{\xi_t\}$ anticipates a simultaneous transition of $\{\xi_t^1\}$. Verify that the anticipating coefficient λ already appears in (26.a,b,c), while there is no anticipating coefficient in equation (23.a,b,c). As the solutions of both equations are indistinguishable, we conclude that (23.a,b,c) is the canonical representation of a system with hybrid jumps, while (26.a,b,c), with the anticipating coefficient, is the representation that is more useful when it comes to the realization of Markov models with hybrid jumps.

Remark: If $\lambda(\cdot, (\xi_t, \xi_t^1))$ is ξ_t -invariant, then $\{\xi_t^1\}$ is a countable state Markov process. In this case (27.a) can straightforwardly be obtained from a classical system like (1) of which all coefficients are continuous. For the situation that $\{\xi_t\}$ is continuous, i.e. $\lambda = 0$, see Brockett and Blankenship (1977). For some applications with hybrid jumps, i.e. $\lambda \neq 0$, see Swarder (1972), Blom (1984) and Mariton (1987).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The author is grateful to Professor Yaakov Bar-Shalom for stimulating discussions and his hospitality at the University of Connecticut.

REFERENCES

- S.V. Anulova, On processes with Lévy generating operator in a half-space, Math. USSR Izvestija, Vol. 13 (1979), pp. 9-51.
 S.V. Anulova, On stochastic differential equations with boundary conditions in a half plane, Math. USSR Izvestija, Vol. 18 (1982), pp. 423-437.
 S.A. Belbas and S.M. Lenhart, Nonlinear PDE's for

stochastic optimal control with switchings and impulses, Appl. Math. Optim, Vol. 14 (1986), pp. 215-227.

- A. Bensoussan and J.-L. Lions, Impulse Control and Quasi-Variational Inequalities, Gauthier-Villars, Paris, 1984.
 H.A.P. Blom, Markov jump-diffusion models and decision-making-free filtering, Eds: A. Bensoussan and J.L. Lions, Analysis and Optimization of Systems, Part I, Springer, 1984, pp. 568-580.
 P. Bremaud, Point processes and queues: Martingale Dynamics, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1981.
 R.W. Brockett and G.L. Blankenship, A representation theorem for linear differential equations with Markovian coefficients, Proc. Allerton Conf. Circ. Syst. Th., 1977, pp. 671-679.
 M. Chaleyat-Maurel, N. El Karoui, B. Marchal, Reflexion discontinue et systeme stochastiques, Annals of Probab., Vol. 8 (1980), pp. 1049-1067.
 E. Çinlar, J. Jacod, P. Protter, M.J. Sharpe, Semimartingales and Markov processes, Z. Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie verw. Gebiete, Vol. 54 (1980), pp. 161-219.
 M.H.A. Davis, Piecewise-Deterministic Markov Processes: A General Class of Non-diffusion Stochastic Models, J.R. Statist. Soc. B, Vol. 46 (1984), no. 3, pp. 353-388.
 R.J. Elliott, Stochastic calculus and applications, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1982.
 H. Frankowska, A viability approach to the Skorohod problem, Stochastics, Vol. 14, 1985, pp. 227-244.
 I.I. Gihman and A.V. Skorohod, Stochastic differential equations, Springer, Berlin, 1972.
 B.V. Gnedenko, I.I. Kovalenko, Introduction to queueing theory, Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem, 1968.
 A. Hordijk and F.A. van der Duyn Schouten, Average optimal policies in Markov decision drift processes with applications to a queueing and a replacement model, Adv. Appl. Prob., Vol. 15 (1983), pp. 274-303.
 J. Jacod and P. Protter, Quelques remarques sur un nouveau type d'équations différentielles stochastiques, Séminaire de probabilités XVI, pp. 447-458, Springer, 1982.
 J. Jacod, A.N. Shiryaev, Limit theorems for stochastic processes, Springer-Verlag, 1987.
 J.F.C. Kingman, Anticipation processes; Ed: J. Gani, Perspectives in probability and statistics, Appl. Prob. Trust, New York, 1975, pp. 202-215.
 J.P. Lepeltier and B. Marchal, Probleme des martingales et equations différentielles stochastiques associes a un operateur integro-différentiel, Ann. Inst. Henri Poincaré, Section B, Vol. 12 (1976), pp. 43-103.
 S.I. Marcus, Modelling and analysis of stochastic differential equations driven by point processes, IEEE Tr. on Information Theory, Vol. 24 (1978), pp. 164-172.
 M. Mariton, Jump linear quadratic control with random state discontinuities, Automatica, Vol. 23 (1987), pp. 237-240.
 J.L. Menaldi, M. Robin, Reflected diffusion processes with jumps, Annals of Probab., Vol. 13 (1985), pp. 319-341.
 P. Protter, Point process differentials with evolving intensities, Eds: R.S. Bucy and J.M.F. Moura, Nonlinear stochastic problems, D. Reidel, 1983, pp. 467-472.
 Y. Saisho, Stochastic differential equations for multi-dimensional domain with reflecting boundary, Probab. Th. Rel. Fields, Vol. 74 (1987), pp. 455-477.
 D.D. Swarder, Control of jump parameter systems with discontinuous state trajectories, IEEE Tr. AC, 1972, pp. 740-741.
 A.Yu. Veretennikov, On strong solutions of Itô stochastic equations with jumps, Theory of Probability and its applications, Vol. 32(1988), pp. 148-152.
 D. Varmes, Optimal control of Piecewise Deterministic Markov processes, Stochastics, Vol. 14, 1985, pp. 165-207.
 W.M. Wonham, Random differential equations in control theory, Eds: A.T. Bharucha-Reid, Probabilistic analysis in applied mathematics, Vol. 2, Academic Press, 1970, pp. 131-212.
 A.A. Yushkevich, Continuous time Markov decision processes with interventions, Stochastics, Vol. 9, 1983, pp. 235-274.

Control of Discrete-Time Hybrid Stochastic Systems

L. Campo and Y. Bar-Shalom

Univ. of Connecticut

Storrs, CT 06269-3157

USA

Abstract

A realistic stochastic control problem for hybrid systems with Markovian jump parameters can have the switching parameters in both the state and measurement equations. Furthermore, both the system state and the jump states are, in general, not perfectly observed. Currently there are only two existing controllers for this problem. One is based upon a heuristic multiple model partitioning (MMP) and hypothesis pruning. The other utilizes the entire future *tree of models*, and is called the Full-Tree (FT) controller. The performance of the latter is superior to the former and their complexities are similar. In this paper we present a new stochastic control algorithm for stochastic systems with Markovian jump parameters. This control algorithm is derived through the use of stochastic dynamic programming and is designed to be used for realistic stochastic control problems, i.e., with noisy state observations. This new scheme, which is based upon the interaction of r (the number of models) model-conditioned Riccati equations, has a natural parallelism and is straightforward to implement. The state estimation and model identification is done via the recently developed Interacting Multiple Model algorithm. Simulation results show that a substantial reduction in cost can be obtained by this new control algorithm over the MMP scheme. Furthermore, the performance of the new algorithm is shown to be practically the same as that of the FT scheme even though the new scheme, which has a fixed amount of computations at each step of the recursion, is much simpler to implement than both the MMP and FT algorithms.

Research sponsored under Grant AFOSR-88-0202.

1. Introduction

An important problem of engineering concern is the control of discrete-time stochastic systems with parameters that may switch among a finite set of values. In this paper we present the development of a new controller for discrete-time hybrid jump-linear Gaussian systems. Here the state and measurement equations have parameter matrices which are functions of a Markov switching process. The jump states are not observed and only the system state is observed in the presence of noise.

This new controller has control gain coefficients that can be generated off-line and is designed to be real-time implementable. It belongs to the open-loop feedback (OLF) class [B3] - incorporation of the dual effect would have precluded the above two rather important features. To date, there is no dual (closed-loop) controller for jump-linear stochastic systems with noisy observations. Some preliminary work along these lines has been reported in [C3].

In addition to presenting a practical control algorithm we also point out an interesting theoretical phenomenon. We show that there is a natural connection between the Interacting Multiple Model (IMM) state estimation algorithm [B1, B5] and the control of jump-linear systems. Thus the IMM is the state estimation algorithm of choice for use in these types of control problems.

Systems which belong to the jump-linear class are found in many areas. Systems of a highly nonlinear nature can be approximated by a set of linearized models [M1, V1, V2]. A failure in a component of a dynamical system (or subsequent repair) can be represented by a sudden change in the systems parameters [B2, S1, W1]. Also economic problems, which can be modelled by parameters that are subject to sudden changes due to shortages in important

materials [G1] belong to this class. And, as is noted in [M2], there also exist applications to the design of control systems for large flexible structures in space.

There has been an extensive amount of work done in this area and on the related problem of controlling stochastic dynamic systems with unknown, time-invariant parameters. We refer the reader to [T1] and [G1] for a list of references and a discussion of their scope and applications.

More recently in [S2] a feedforward/feedback controller was presented for the continuous-time problem with a completely observed system state and where the "modal indicator" is measured with a high quality sensor. In [M2] the continuous-time jump-linear problem is considered where the system state and "modal processes" are perfectly observed. The optimal regulator was obtained and notions of stochastic stabilizability and detectability were introduced to characterize the behavior of the optimal system over long time intervals. In [M3] the continuous-time jump-linear problem with additive and multiplicative noises and noisy measurements of the plant state was considered with the plant mode assumed to be perfectly observed.

A sufficient stability test was given in [E1] for checking the asymptotic behavior of the error introduced by the averaging of hybrid systems. In [M4] the continuous-time jump-linear problem with non-Markovian regime changes was considered. A control scheme was presented for the case of perfect observations of the system state and plant regime.

In [C1] a discrete-time Markovian jump optimal control problem was considered. The controller is for the case of perfect system state observations and known form process (mode). They derived necessary and sufficient conditions for the existence of optimal constant control laws which stabilize the controlled system as the time horizon becomes infinite. Through

examples they showed the interesting result that stabilizability of the system in each form is neither necessary nor sufficient for the existence of a stable steady-state closed-loop system.

In [Y1] a discrete-time system with perfect state and mode information was considered. A controller was presented which is stabilizing in the mean square exponential sense.

As pointed out in [G1], we generally cannot determine the optimal jump-linear quadratic Gaussian closed-loop control law analytically even for a two-step problem. In order to compute the optimal control, extensive numerical search methods must be employed and thus one would like to find simpler suboptimal control schemes.

Currently there exist two implementable controllers for this problem (switching parameters in the system state and measurement equations and noisy state observations). One of them is the one discussed in [T1] and is of the OLF class. This algorithm is based upon a heuristic multiple model partitioning (MMP) and hypothesis pruning. The other one is the Full-Tree (FT) scheme developed in [C2].

The MMP approach, being conceptually simple and straightforward to implement, is a reasonable choice for the time-invariant unknown parameter problem [L1], and, as shown in [T1], it works well for applications involving switching parameters in the state measurement equation only. For the non-switching parameter problem the operating mode is determined to a high probability in a relatively short period of time and then the MMP approach gives the linear quadratic Gaussian optimal control.

For switching parameter problems a different situation exists. Because of switching, the operating mode may never be determined with high probability. The approach taken here to derive a suboptimal control scheme is

to start with the stochastic dynamic programming formulation. By utilizing dynamic programming and making appropriate suboptimal assumptions, a recursion is derived and the use of numerical search methods has been avoided. We thus have developed a multiple model control scheme which has the following desirable properties: (a) it gives the optimal last stage control, (b) it utilizes the IMM state estimation scheme, (c) it has the same property as the MMP and FT controllers in that it gives the optimal linear quadratic control under the assumption of a perfectly known model history sequence (which is, however, an unrealistic assumption for this class of problems), and (d) it is implemented naturally using parallel processors.

For comparison purposes we implement the "switching parameters in the system state equation" controller, proposed (but not tested) in [T1], and the FT scheme of [C2]. We show via examples that a statistically significant reduction in cost can be achieved through the use of our controller over the MMP scheme. Also our new algorithm is shown to have practically the same performance as the FT controller, which was shown in [C2] to be significantly superior to the MMP algorithm. But, since our new algorithm has a fixed amount of computations for each step of the backwards recursion, as compared to the exponentially growing amount of computations for the FT scheme, it is much simpler to implement.

The paper is outlined as follows. In Section 2 the problem formulation is given. In Section 3 the connection between the IMM state estimation algorithm and the control of multiple model systems is shown. In Section 4 we derive the new control scheme which is suitable for real-time implementation. In Section 5 we use simulations to compare the MMP control algorithm with the FT controller and with our recursive real-time implementable scheme.

2. Problem Formulation

The problem to be solved is discussed next. We took the pragmatic approach of starting with the available mathematical and statistical tools found to yield success in solving similar problems of this type in the past (i.e., use is made of the stochastic dynamic programming method and the total probability theorem, etc.). As we shall see, not only does this practical engineering approach yield an improved multiple model control algorithm, but it also leads to the interesting theoretical observation of a direct connection between the IMM state estimation algorithm and jump-linear control.

It is desired to find a sequence of causal control values to minimize the cost functional

$$J = E\{C(0)\} = E\left\{x(N)'Q(N)x(N) + \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} [x(k)'Q(k)x(k) + u(k)'R(k)u(k)]\right\} \quad (2.1)$$

where $Q(k) \geq 0$ for each $k=0,1,\dots,N$ and it is sufficient that $R(k) > 0$ for each $k=0,1,\dots,N-1$.

The discrete-time system state and measurement modeling equations are

$$x(k) = F[M(k)]x(k-1) + G[M(k)]u(k-1) + v[k-1, M(k)] \quad (2.2a)$$

$$z(k) = H[M(k)]x(k) + w[k, M(k)] \quad k=0,1,2,\dots \quad (2.2b)$$

where $x(k)$ is an $n \times 1$ system state vector, $u(k)$ is an $p \times 1$ control input, and $z(k)$ is an $m \times 1$ system state observation vector. The argument $M(k)$ denotes the model "at time k " - in effect during the sampling period ending at k . The process and measurement noise sequences, $v[k-1, M(k)]$ and $w[k, M(k)]$, are white and mutually uncorrelated.

The model at time k is assumed to be among a finite set of r models

$$M(k) \in \{1, 2, \dots, r\} \quad (2.3)$$

for example

$$F[M(k)=j] = F_j \quad (2.4)$$

$$v[k-1, M(k)=j] \sim N[\mu_j, V_j] \quad (2.5)$$

$$w[k, M(k)=j] \sim N[\lambda_j, W_j] \quad (2.6)$$

i.e., the structure of the system and/or the statistics of the noises might be different from one model to the next.

The model switching process to be considered here is of the Markov type. The process is specified by a transition matrix with elements p_{ij} . Let

$$I^k \triangleq [z(0), z(1), \dots, z(k), u(0), u(1), \dots, u(k-1)] \quad (2.7)$$

denote the information available to the controller at time k (i.e. the control is causal).

3. The Last Stage Control and the IMM Estimator

An integral part of any control algorithm for this class of problems is the system state estimator. In this section we show that there exists an interesting connection between the control of multiple model stochastic systems and the IMM system state estimator [B1, B5]. To this end we start by solving for the optimal control at time $N-1$. The optimal control at time $N-1$, is the value of $u(N-1)$ which minimizes

$$\begin{aligned} J(N-1) &= E\{x(N-1)'Q(N-1)x(N-1) + u(N-1)'R(N-1)u(N-1) + x(N)'Q(N)x(N) \mid I^{N-1}\} \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^r E\{x(N-1)'Q(N-1)x(N-1) + u(N-1)'R(N-1)u(N-1) \\ &\quad + x(N)'Q(N)x(N) \mid I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} P\{M(N)=j \mid I^{N-1}\} \end{aligned} \quad (3.1)$$

Define

$$\mu_j(N|N-1) \triangleq P\{M(N)=j \mid I^{N-1}\} \quad (3.2)$$

and use the state equation (2.2a) and (2.4), (2.5) in (3.1) to get

$$\begin{aligned} J(N-1) &= \sum_{j=1}^r E\{x(N-1)'[Q(N-1) + F_j'Q(N)F_j]x(N-1) + 2u(N-1)'G_j'Q(N)F_jx(N-1) \\ &\quad + u(N-1)'[R(N-1) + G_j'Q(N)G_j]u(N-1) \mid I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} \mu_j(N|N-1) \\ &\quad + \sum_{j=1}^r \text{tr}[Q(N)V_j] \mu_j(N|N-1) \end{aligned} \quad (3.3)$$

Now taking the gradient of (3.3) w.r.t. $u(N-1)$ and setting it to zero yields

$$\begin{aligned} u^*(N-1) &= -[R(N-1) + \sum_{j=1}^r G_j'Q(N)G_j \mu_j(N|N-1)]^{-1} \\ &\quad \cdot \sum_{j=1}^r G_j'Q(N)F_j E\{x(N-1) \mid I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} \mu_j(N|N-1) \end{aligned} \quad (3.4)$$

Notice that

$$E\{x(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} = \sum_{i=1}^r E\{x(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j, M(N-1)=i\} \cdot P\{M(N-1)=i | M(N)=j, I^{N-1}\} \quad (3.5)$$

where, since $M(N)=j$ in the first conditioning is irrelevant (see for example [B1]), the expectation inside the summation is

$$E\{x(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j, M(N-1)=i\} = E\{x(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N-1)=i\} \triangleq \hat{x}_i(N-1|N-1) \quad (3.6)$$

Using the following definition

$$\mu_{ij}(k|k) \triangleq P\{M(k)=i | M(k+1)=j, I^k\} \quad (3.7)$$

and (3.6) in (3.5) yields

$$E\{x(N-1) | I^{N-1}, M(N)=j\} = \sum_{i=1}^r \hat{x}_i(N-1|N-1) \mu_{ij}(N-1|N-1) \triangleq \hat{x}^{0j}(N-1|N-1) \quad (3.8)$$

which is the IMM mixed initial estimate [B1, B5].

Thus using (3.8) in (3.4) we get

$$u^*(N-1) = -\left[R(N-1) + \sum_{j=1}^r G_j' Q(N) \mu_j(N|N-1) \right]^{-1} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^r G_j' Q(N) F_j \hat{x}^{0j}(N-1|N-1) \mu_j(N|N-1) \quad (3.9)$$

4. The Parallel Control Algorithm (PCA)

In the following we will derive a backwards recursive method for obtaining control gain parameters that minimize an approximation to $J^*(k, I^k)$, which is defined to be the optimal cost-to-go from time k to the end. Using this definition and (2.1) the Bellman equation is written

$$J^*(k, I^k) \triangleq \min_{u(k)} E \left\{ x(k)' Q(k) x(k) + u(k)' R(k) u(k) + J^*(k+1, I^{k+1}) \middle| I^k \right\} \quad (4.1)$$

The method is based upon the backwards propagation of r model conditioned matrix Riccati equations. Each of these r equations is propagated by utilizing a probabilistic combination of the Riccati matrices obtained in the prior iteration. Thus at each iteration of the backwards recursion computational requirements are fixed and the scheme has a natural parallelism.

In order to obtain a control based upon the propagation of r Riccati equations we first denote the optimal cost-to-go at time $k+1$, given that $M(k+2)=i$, as

$$J_i^*(k+1, I^{k+1}) \triangleq \min_{u(k+1)} E \left\{ x(k+1)' Q(k+1) x(k+1) + u(k+1)' R(k+1) u(k+1) + J^*(k+2, I^{k+2}) \middle| I^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i \right\} \quad (4.2)$$

The conditioning with a time $k+2$ model is used because this is the model starting immediately after time $k+1$ - see (2.2). These model-conditioned costs are used to approximate the optimal cost-to-go in (4.1) as follows. The total probability theorem is used as follows

$$E \left\{ J^*(k+1, I^{k+1}) \middle| I^k \right\} = \sum_{i=1}^r E \left\{ J_i^*(k+1, I^{k+1}) \middle| M(k+2)=i, I^k \right\} P(M(k+2)=i | I^k) \quad (4.3)$$

We obtain our approximation of (4.3) by replacing the optimal cost-to-go, which is a minimization of an expectation which has "smoothed out" $M(k+2)$, with the model-conditioned costs-to-go [which has $M(k+2)$ in the conditioning as

indicated in (4.2)] as follows

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{i=1}^r E\{J^*(k+1, l^{k+1}) | M(k+2)=i, l^k\} P(M(k+2)=i | l^k) \\ & \approx \sum_{i=1}^r E\{J_i^*(k+1, l^{k+1}) | M(k+2)=i, l^k\} P(M(k+2)=i | l^k) \end{aligned} \quad (4.4)$$

Using (4.4) and (4.3) in (4.1) one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} J^*(k, l^k) \approx & \min_{u(k)} \left[E\{x(k)'Q(k)x(k) + u(k)'R(k)u(k) | l^k\} \right. \\ & \left. + \sum_{i=1}^r E\{J_i^*(k+1, l^{k+1}) | M(k+2)=i, l^k\} P(M(k+2)=i | l^k) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (4.5)$$

The cost-to-go from $k+1$ starting with $M(k+2)=i$ is

$$\begin{aligned} J_i^*(k+1, l^{k+1}) = & \min_{u(k+1)} E\{x(k+1)'Q(k+1)x(k+1) + u(k+1)'R(k+1)u(k+1) \\ & + J^*(k+2, l^{k+2}) | l^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i\} \\ \approx & \min_{u(k+1)} \left[E\{x(k+1)'Q(k+1)x(k+1) + u(k+1)'R(k+1)u(k+1) | l^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i\} \right. \\ & + \sum_{j=1}^r E\{J_j^*(k+2, l^{k+2}) | l^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i, M(k+3)=j\} \\ & \left. \cdot P(M(k+3)=j | M(k+2)=i, l^{k+1}) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (4.6)$$

where a similar method to the approximation technique that led to (4.5) was used to obtain (4.6).

In order to obtain a recursion one can make the following assumptions

$$J_j^*(k+2, l^{k+2}) \approx E\{x(k+2)'P_j(k+2)x(k+2) | l^{k+2}, M(k+3)=j\} + \alpha_j(k+2) \quad (4.7)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{j=1}^r E \left\{ E \left[x(k+2)' P_j(k+2) x(k+2) \middle| I^{k+2}, M(k+3)=j \right] \middle| I^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i, M(k+3)=j \right\} p_{ij} \\
& \approx E \left\{ x(k+2)' \left[\sum_{j=1}^r P_j(k+2) p_{ij} \right] x(k+2) \middle| I^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i \right\} \\
& = E \left\{ x(k+2)' S_i(k+2) x(k+2) \middle| I^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i \right\}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.8}$$

where

$$S_i(k+2) \triangleq \sum_{j=1}^r P_j(k+2) p_{ij} \tag{4.9}$$

and furthermore assume $\alpha_j(k+2)$ is independent of $u(k+1)$. With (4.7), (4.6) becomes

$$\begin{aligned}
J_i^*(k+1, I^{k+1}) & \approx \min_{u(k+1)} \left[E \left\{ x(k+1)' Q(k+1) x(k+1) + u(k+1)' R(k+1) u(k+1) \middle| I^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i \right\} \right. \\
& \quad + \sum_{j=1}^r E \left\{ E \left[x(k+2)' P_j(k+2) x(k+2) \middle| I^{k+2}, M(k+3)=j \right] \right. \\
& \quad \left. \left. + \alpha_j(k+2) \middle| I^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i, M(k+3)=j \right\} p_{ij} \right]
\end{aligned} \tag{4.10}$$

Now using (4.8) and (2.2a) in (4.10), and taking the gradient w.r.t. $u(k+1)$ and setting to zero yields

$$u_i(k+1) = - \left[R(k+1) + G_i' S_i(k+2) G_i \right]^{-1} G_i' S_i(k+2) F_i \hat{x}^{0i}(k+1) \tag{4.11}$$

where once again we see the IMM mixed initial estimate showing up. Thus, using (4.11),

$$J_i^*(k+1, I^{k+1}) \approx E \left\{ x(k+1)' P_i(k+1) x(k+1) \middle| I^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i \right\} + \alpha_i(k+1) \tag{4.12}$$

where

$$P_i(k+1) \triangleq \left\{ Q(k+1) + F_i' [S_i(k+2) - S_i(k+2)G_i [R(k+1) + G_i' S_i(k+2)G_i]^{-1} \right. \\ \left. \cdot G_i' S_i(k+2) F_i \right\} \quad i=1, \dots, r \quad (4.13)$$

$$P_i(N) = Q(N) \quad (4.14)$$

$$\alpha_i(k+1) \triangleq \text{tr}[\beta_i(k+1)] + \sum_{j=1}^r E\{\alpha_j(k+2) | I^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i, M(k+3)=j\} \quad i=1, \dots, r \quad (4.15)$$

$$\alpha_i(N)=0 \quad (4.16)$$

$$\beta_i(k+1) \triangleq S_i(N-1)V_i + F_i' S_i(N-1)G_i [R(k+1) + G_i' S_i(k+2)G_i]^{-1} \\ \cdot G_i' S_i(k+2)F_i \Sigma^{0i}(k+1|k+1) \quad i=1, \dots, r \quad (4.17)$$

$$\Sigma^{0i}(k+1|k+1) \triangleq \text{Cov}[x(k+1) | I^{k+1}, M(k+2)=i] \quad (4.18)$$

We can see now that the assumption that α_i is independent of u , $i=1,2,\dots,r$, was made to avoid the implications of the dual effect. Note that the coefficients (4.13) and (4.14) are computable off-line.

Using (4.12) in (4.5) (see Appendix) and solving for the control which minimizes the approximate cost, one obtains

$$u^{PCA}(k) = - \left\{ R(k) + \sum_i \left[\sum_j G_j' P_i(k+1) G_j \mu_{jii}(k+1|k) \right] P(M(k+2)=i | I^k) \right\}^{-1} \\ \cdot \sum_i \left[\sum_j G_j' P_i(k+1) F_j \hat{x}^{0j}(k) \mu_{jii}(k+1|k) \right] P(M(k+2)=i | I^k) \quad k=0, \dots, N-2 \quad (4.19)$$

where the cost matrices follow from (4.13) and (4.9). Also note that the probabilities $P(M(k+2)=i | I^k)$ are calculated using the elements of the Markov transition matrix and the time k conditional model probabilities (see Appendix).

Summarizing, the controller is given by (4.19) for all but the last period, for which it is given by (3.9).

We note that the resulting algorithm is real-time implementable: its complexity is linear in the number of models compared to a standard LQ controller. We also note that there is a similarity between the form of (4.19) and that of the optimal linear quadratic control, and that \hat{x}^{0j} is obtained directly from the IMM estimator.

Note that the r Riccati equations (4.13) are coupled via (4.9) - which is a mixing or interaction of the results from the previous iteration. These equations can be implemented naturally with r parallel processors that interact via (4.9) after each iteration. This and the fact that the IMM is also parallelizable in the same manner motivates the name PCA.

Finally we note that if we were to take into account the dual effect the complexity of the algorithms would have precluded real-time implementability.

5. Simulation Results

The algorithm developed in Sec. 4 is used to control the state trajectory of a system that can jump between two models. The performance of this algorithm, given by (2.1), is compared to the cost obtainable by using the MMP controller discussed in [T1] and the FT scheme derived in [C2]. The MMP and FT schemes both take into account the entire "tree" of future model sequences. However these algorithms differ significantly in their derivations. The MMP control is computed as a probabilistically weighted sum, over all possible model sequences, of the "model sequence" optimal controls. In the FT scheme the expected optimal cost-to-go is approximated as a probabilistically weighted sum, over all possible model sequences, of the "model sequence" expected optimal costs-to-go. In order to obtain a meaningful comparison we use the rigorous statistical analysis technique presented in [B4, W2].

The control of a double integrator system with process and measurement noises is considered with a gain failure. The two possible models are given by the following system equation

$$x^i(k+1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & T \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} x^i(k) + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ b^i \end{bmatrix} u(k) + \begin{bmatrix} T^2/2 \\ T \end{bmatrix} v(k) \quad i=1,2 \quad (5.1)$$

with measurement equation

$$z(k) = [1 \ 0] x^i(k) + w(k) \quad (5.2)$$

The models differ in the control gain parameter b^i . The process and measurement noises are mutually uncorrelated with zero mean and variances given by

$$E[v(k) \ v(j)] = 0.16 \ \delta_{kj} \quad (5.3)$$

and

$$E[w(k) w(j)] = \delta_{kj} \quad (5.4)$$

The control gain parameters were chosen to be $b^1=2$ and $b^2=0.5$.

The Markov transition matrix was selected to be

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.8 & 0.2 \\ 0.1 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.5)$$

For this example $N=7$, and the cost parameters $R(k)$ and $Q(k)$, (see (2.1)), were selected as

$$R(k) = 5.0 \quad k=1,2,\dots,N-1 \quad (5.6)$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} Q(0) \\ Q(1) \\ Q(2) \\ Q(3) \\ Q(4) \\ Q(5) \\ Q(6) \\ Q(7) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 2.0 \\ 3.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 3.0 \\ 4.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 4.0 \\ 5.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 5.0 \\ 6.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 6.0 \\ 5.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 5.0 \\ 20.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 8.0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.7)$$

where the last matrix, $Q(7)$, reflects our desire to drive $x_1(7)$ vigorously to zero. The sampling period for this example was $T=1.0$.

The real system was initialized with $x(0)=[30.0, 0.0]'$ and a random selection was done for choosing the initial model with $P\{M(0)=i\}=0.5$, $i=1,2$.

The Kalman filters each received an initial state covariance of

$$P(0|0) = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.8)$$

and the initial state estimate was based on initial noisy measurements

$$\begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_1(0|0) \\ \hat{x}_2(0|0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} z(0) \\ z(0) - z(-1) \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.9)$$

where $z(-1) = 30.0 + w(-1)$ and $z(0) = 30.0 + w(0)$.

Statistical tests were made on the results of 50 Monte Carlo runs. Sample means and variances of the cost defined in (2.1) were computed for the MMP, FT, PCA, and "known model-history" (i.e., the unrealizable optimum linear-

quadratic) controllers.

Table I contains the results. The FT and PCA algorithms show a clear reduction in cost as compared with the MMP scheme. However in order to provide a rigorous argument that the actual performance is ordered as Table I indicates we apply the statistical test presented in [B4, W2].

Table II contains the results. The sample mean $\bar{\Delta}$ and the standard deviation $\sigma_{\bar{\Delta}}$ of the means of the cost differences, with realizations $C_i^{PCA} - C_i^{FT}$, $C_i^{MMP} - C_i^{FT}$, and $C_i^{MMP} - C_i^{PCA}$, for the i -th run of each simulation, are shown. The hypothesis that the FT controller is better than the MMP or PCA schemes can be accepted only if the probability of error α is less than, say, 1 percent. Then the threshold against which we compare the test statistic $\bar{\Delta}/\sigma_{\bar{\Delta}}$ is $\mu=2.33$. This test statistic has to exceed the threshold in order to accept the hypothesis.

The results given in Table II indicate that the FT and PCA controllers perform significantly better than the MMP controller for this problem. The estimated improvements (decrease in costs) of 70% and 69% respectively are statistically significant. However the hypothesis that the FT controller is better than the PCA controller, when using $\mu = 2.33$ or $\mu = 1.65$ ($\alpha = 5\%$), can not be accepted. The estimated improvement of 1% is not statistically significant and their performances are, thus, practically the same.

TABLE I

SAMPLE AVERAGE COSTS AND STANDARD DEVIATIONS

| | MMP | FT | PCA | Known Model-History |
|------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|------------------------|
| Sample Mean | 19,519 | 6,063 | 6,141 | 2,647 |
| Sample Standard Deviation | 23,446 | 4,404 | 4,236 | 630 |

TABLE II

STATISTICAL TEST FOR ALGORITHM COMPARISONS

| | $\bar{\Delta}$ | $\sigma_{\bar{\Delta}}$ | Test Statistic $\bar{\Delta}/\sigma_{\bar{\Delta}}$ | Estimated Cost Reduction % |
|---------|----------------|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| PCA-FT | 78 | 82 | .95 | 1 |
| MMP-FT | 13,456 | 3,316 | 4.1 | 70 |
| MMP-PCA | 13,378 | 3,298 | 4.1 | 69 |

6. Conclusion

The development of a new control algorithm for discrete-time hybrid stochastic systems with Markovian jump parameters has been presented. This scheme has off-line computable control gain parameters, and is implementable on parallel processors in a natural way. This controller is based on a fixed number r (the number of models) of coupled Riccati equations and is suitable for control problems with finite end-times. This scheme uses the IMM state estimation algorithm. We show that there is natural connection between the IMM state estimator and the control of jump-linear hybrid systems.

From the example it is seen that this scheme can achieve a statistically significant reduction in cost when compared to the scheme of [T1]. Also we showed that the present controller and the controller of [C2] have statistically indistinguishable costs. But our new controller has a fixed amount of computations at each step of the dynamic programming recursion whereas the schemes of [C2] and [T1] have an exponentially growing number of computations. Thus our new controller is seen to compare favorably to both the [T1] and [C2] schemes.

Acknowledgement

Comments from C. Yang are gratefully acknowledged.

Appendix

I. Derivation of (4.19)

With (4.12), (4.5) becomes

$$\begin{aligned}
 J^*(k, I^k) \approx & \min_{u(k)} \left\{ E \left\{ x(k)' Q(k) x(k) + u(k)' R(k) u(k) \middle| I^k \right\} \right. \\
 & + \sum_{i=1}^r E \left\{ E \left[x(k+1)' P_i(k+1) x(k+1) \middle| I^{k+1}, M(k+2) = i \right] \right. \\
 & \left. \left. + \alpha_i(k+1) \middle| M(k+2) = i, I^k \right\} P(M(k+2) = i | I^k) \right\} \quad (A.1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Use the smoothing property of expectation, use (2.2a), then use the total probability theorem in (A.1) to get

$$\begin{aligned}
 J^*(k, I^k) \approx & \min_{u(k)} \left\{ E \left\{ x(k)' Q(k) x(k) + u(k)' R(k) u(k) \middle| I^k \right\} \right. \\
 & + \sum_{i=1}^r \left\{ \sum_{j=1}^r E \left(\left[F_j x(k) + G_j u(k) + v(k, j) \right]' P_i(k+1) \left[F_j x(k) + G_j u(k) + v(k, j) \right] \right. \right. \\
 & \left. \left. + \alpha_i(k+1) \middle| I^k, M(k+2) = i, M(k+1) = j \right\} P(M(k+1) = j | M(k+2) = i, I^k) \right\} P(M(k+2) = i | I^k) \quad (A.2)
 \end{aligned}$$

Defining

$$\mu_{ji}(k+1|k) \triangleq P(M(k+1) = j | M(k+2) = i, I^k) \quad (A.3)$$

and noting that

$$\begin{aligned}
 E \left\{ x(k) \middle| I^k, M(k+2) = i, M(k+1) = j \right\} &= E \left\{ x(k) \middle| I^k, M(k+1) = j \right\} \\
 &= \hat{x}^{0j}(k|k) \quad (A.4)
 \end{aligned}$$

[see (3.8)], and taking a gradient w.r.t. $u(k)$ of (A.2) and setting to zero yields $u^{PCA}(k)$ in (4.19).

II. Calculation of $P\{M(k+2)=i|I^k\}$

Using Bayes' formula one can write

$$\begin{aligned}
 P\{M(k+2)=i|I^k\} &= \sum_{j=1}^r P\{M(k+2)=i|M(k+1)=j, I^k\} P\{M(k+1)=j|I^k\} \\
 &= \sum_{j=1}^r p_{ji} P\{M(k+1)=j|I^k\} = \sum_{j=1}^r p_{ji} \sum_{l=1}^r p_{lj} P\{M(k)=l|I^k\} \quad (A.5)
 \end{aligned}$$

where the conditional model probabilities $P\{M(k)=l|I^k\}$, $l=1, \dots, r$, are obtained from the IMM estimator.

References

- [B1] H.A.P. Blom and Y. Bar-Shalom, "The Interacting Multiple Model algorithm for Systems with Markovian Switching Coefficients", *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Volume AC-33, pp. 780-783, Aug 1988.
- [B2] J.D. Birdwell, D.A. Castanon, and M. Athans, "On Reliable Control System Designs with and without Feedback Reconfigurations," *Proceedings of the 17th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, San Diego, CA., pp. 709-715, Jan. 1979.
- [B3] Y. Bar-Shalom and E. Tse, "Dual Effect, Certainty Equivalence, and Separation in Stochastic Control," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. AC-19, No. 5, Oct. 1974.
- [B4] Y. Bar-Shalom and T.E. Fortmann, "Tracking and Data Association," Academic Press, 1988.
- [B5] Y. Bar-Shalom, K.C. Chang, and H.A.P. Blom, "Tracking a Maneuvering Target Using Input Estimation Versus the Interacting Multiple Model Algorithm," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Volume AES-25, No. 2, pp. 296-300, Mar 1989.
- [C1] H.J. Chizeck, A.S. Willsky, and D. Castanon, "Discrete-Time Markovian-Jump Linear Quadratic Optimal Control," *International Journal of Control*, Vol. 43, No. 1, pp.213-231, 1986.
- [C2] L.J. Campo and Y. Bar-Shalom, "A New Controller for Discrete-Time Stochastic Systems with Markovian Jump Parameters," 11-th IFAC World Congress, Aug. 1990.
- [C3] F. Casiello and K.A. Loparo, "A Dual Controller for Linear Systems with Random Jump Parameters," *Proceedings of the 24th Conference on Decision and Control*, pp. 911-915, Ft. Lauderdale, FL., Dec. 1985.
- [E1] J. Ezzine and A.H. Haddad, "Error Bounds in the Averaging of Hybrid Systems," *Proceedings of the 27th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, Austin, TX, Dec. 1988.
- [G1] B.E. Griffiths and K.A. Loparo, "Optimal Control of Jump-Linear Gaussian Systems," *International Journal of Control*, Vol 42, No. 4, pp. 791-819, 1985.
- [I1] D.G. Lainiotis, "Partitioning: A Unifying Framework for Adaptive Systems II: Control," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 64, pp. 1182-1198, Aug. 1976.
- [M1] R.L. Moose, H.F. Van Landingham, and P.E. Zwicke, "Digital Set Point Control of Nonlinear Stochastic Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics and Control Instrumentation*, IECI-25, pp. 39-45, Feb. 1978.
- [M2] M. Mariton, "Jump Linear Quadratic Control with Random State Discontinuities," *Automatica*, Vol. 23, No. 2, pp. 237-240, 1987.

[M3] M. Mariton "On the Influence of Noise on Jump Linear Systems," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. AC-32, No. 12, pp. 1094-1097, Dec. 1987.

[M4] M. Mariton "On Systems with Non-Markovian Regime Changes," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. 34, No. 3, pp. 346-349, March 1989.

[S1] D.D. Sworder, "Control of Systems Subject to Sudden Change in Character," *Proc. IEEE*, 64, pp. 1219-1225, Aug. 1976.

[S2] D.D. Sworder, "Feedforward/Feedback Controls in a Noisy Environment," *IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics*, Vol. SMC-16, No. 4, pp. 522-531, July/Aug. 1986.

[T1] J.K. Tugnait, "Control of Stochastic Systems with Markov Interrupted Observations," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, Volume AES-19, No. 2, pp. 232-238, March 1983.

[V1] H.F. Van Landingham, and R.L. Moose, "Digital Control of High Performance Aircraft using Adaptive Estimation Techniques," *IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems*, AES-13 pp. 112-120 March 1977.

[V2] H.F. Van Landingham, and R.L. Moose, and W.H. Lucas, "Modeling and Control of Nonlinear Plants," *Proceedings of the 17th IEEE conference on Decision and Control*, San Diego, CA. pp. 337-341, Jan. 1979.

[W1] C.C. White, "Finite-State, Discrete-Time Optimization with Randomly Varying Observation Quality," *Automatica* 12, pp. 525-528, Sep. 1976.

[W2] C.J. Wenk and Y. Bar-Shalom, "A Multiple Model Adaptive Dual Control Algorithm for Stochastic Systems with Unknown Parameters," *IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, Vol. AC-25, No. 4, pp. 703-710, Aug. 1980.

[Y1] E. Yaz, "Stabilizing Control of Discrete Systems with Jump Markov Parameters," , *Proceedings of the 27th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, Austin, TX, Dec. 1988.

Discrete Time Point Process Filter for Image Based Target Mode Estimation

Chun Yang and Yaakov Bar-Shalom
Dept. of Electrical and Systems Engineering
The University of Connecticut
Storrs, CT 06269-3157
USA

Abstract

The performance of tracking and prediction systems of a maneuvering target can be improved by using additional (and unconventional) measurements of its apparent modes, typically provided by an imaging sensor. A model for the image-based observation channel for target mode estimation in discrete time is presented in this paper. A multidimensional point process filter is obtained by making use of the discrete time point process theory and its utilization is illustrated through simulation examples.

submitted to
International Journal of Systems Science
October, 1989

A NEW APPROXIMATION FOR THE PARTIALLY OBSERVED JUMP LINEAR QUADRATIC PROBLEM

Chun Yang (*)¹, Michel Mariton (**) ²

(*) Laboratoire des Signaux et Systèmes
CNRS-ESE

Plateau du Moulon
91192 Gif-sur-Yvette Cedex, France

(**) Laboratoire de Traitement des Images et du Signal
MATRA SEP Imagerie et Informatique
38 Bd Paul Cezanne
BP 235

78052 Saint Quentin en Yvelines Cedex, France

Abstract : We consider the Jump Linear Quadratic Problem where linear state dynamics are made contingent upon the Markovian transition of a regime variable. It is desired to regulate the state while minimizing a quadratic performance index. In the case of partial observations the exact solution has proved to be elusive and, in this paper, we present a new approximation based on the optimal solution of an averaged version of the original problem.

¹This author is currently with the Department of Electrical and Systems Engineering, The University of Connecticut, Storrs, partially supported under Grant AFOSR-88-0202.

²Address correspondence to this author.

1 Introduction

There are many applications where the state dynamics are disturbed by random point processes : in fault-tolerant process control for example the input-output plant model is contingent upon the indicator of the failure regime. Similarly a tracking system for maneuvering targets needs to be reconfigured when the mode of the encounter switches from level flight to an evasive maneuver.

In this paper we study a control problem for the class of systems, often called "hybrid systems", that has been proposed in the literature to describe such applications. Hybrid systems are characterized by their product state space. To the usual Euclidean space (R^n) we append a finite set ($S = \{1, 2, \dots, N\}$) : on R^n we can model the basic dynamics (e.g. position and velocity of the target for a tracking system) and we use S as the list of possible regimes of operation (e.g. with $N = 2$ the maneuver/no maneuver mode of a tracked target). The regime jumps on S are modeled by a Markov chain and the dynamics on R^n obey a differential equation, the coefficients of which are contingent upon the regime.

The study of hybrid systems can be traced back to the early sixties (Florentin, 1961, Krasovskii and Lidskii, 1961). The Jump Linear Quadratic problem was introduced by (Sworder, 1969): the state dynamics being linear, an optimal regulation problem is posed with respect to a quadratic performance index. For completely observed state and regime, the optimal JLQ regulator has been obtained independently by (Sworder, 1969) and (Wonham, 1971) from maximum principle and dynamic programming points of view. Motivated by various applications, significant research efforts have been devoted to hybrid systems theory : the structure of linear hybrid systems has been analyzed in (Chizeck, 1982, Mariton, 1988), refined models have been considered in (Sworder 1973, 1980, 1982) and the theory has also been extended to the discrete time setting (Griffiths and Loparo, 1985, Chizeck et al., 1986, Ezzine and Haddad, 1988). Surveys of available results are given in (Sworder, 1976, Mariton, 1989).

More recently attention has been focused on the JLQ problem with partial observations, i.e. the case where the state and/or the regime is only partially measured through noisy sensors. The most general setting is that of (Caines and Chen, 1985) and several approximations have been proposed

(Sworder and Chou, 1985, Fragoso, 1988, Mariton, 1988).

A major difficulty is the dual control phenomenon : due to the couplings between the state and the regime, the optimal control has to balance its proper regulation objective with the need to excite the plant to gain more information on the unobserved regime of operation. In this paper we present a new approximation scheme based on an averaging of the exact system dynamics.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. In section 2 we formulate the JLQ problem with partial observations and the main result is presented in section 3 in the form of the optimal solution of an averaged JLQ problem. Finally an example illustrates the solution obtained.

2 Problem formulation

We consider the JLQ problem as formulated in e.g. (Sworder 1969, Caines and Chen, 1985). The plant state $x_t \in R^n$ obeys

$$dx_t = A(r_t)x_t dt + B(r_t)u_t dt + D(r_t)dw_t \quad (1)$$

where $u_t \in R^m$ is the control vector, w_t a normalized Brownian motion, and A, B matrices of corresponding dimensions. These matrices depend on the current regime of operation, $r_t \in S = \{1, 2, \dots, N\}$ and we shall often use an index to denote the regime, e.g. A_i for $A(r_t)$ when $r_t = i$. The regime jumps are described by a Markov chain

$$d\phi_t = \Pi' \phi_t + dm_t \quad (2)$$

where ϕ_t is the regime indicator ($\phi_t \in \{0, 1\}^N$, $\phi_{ti} = 1$ when $r_t = i$, 0 otherwise), m_t is a martingale w.r.t. to the underlying system σ -algebra and $\Pi = (\pi_{ij})_{i,j=1..N}$ is the matrix of transition rates. The role of Π is better understood by observing that (2) implies

$$P\{r_{t+dt} = j | r_t = i\} = \begin{cases} \pi_{ij}dt + o(dt) & i \neq j \\ 1 + \pi_{ii}dt + o(dt) & i = j \end{cases}$$

The entries of Π are thus the transition rates of the regime process. We shall assume that x_t is exactly observed but that the regime r_t is measured

through a noisy scalar channel

$$dy_t = h(r_t)dt + dv_t \quad (3)$$

where v_t is a Brownian motion with intensity σ_v^2 . It is assumed that v , w and m are mutually independent. The observation σ -algebra available at the regulator is thus $X_t \vee Y_t$ where $X_t = \sigma - \{x_s, s \leq t\}$ and $Y_t = \sigma - \{y_s, s \leq t\}$. The best regime estimate in the sense of minimal mean square error would then be $E\{\phi_t | X_t \vee Y_t\}$. However the control u_t influences, through (1), the information richness of X_t and it is clear that using $E\{\phi_t | X_t \vee Y_t\}$ would lead to a dual control problem. We shall thus assume that the direct measurement (3) is of high quality so that we can take $\hat{\phi}_t = E\{\phi_t | Y_t\}$ without a significant degradation of the regime estimate.

This assumption can be understood in terms of the target tracking application : when the target maneuvers it takes some time until the position and velocity (= components of x_t) reflect the change in acceleration while, on the contrary, a direct sensor like (3) (maybe the output of an imaging device) can immediately signal a transition (maybe through a sudden change of the apparent dimensions of the target). It is then interesting, especially during the short transients where fast reconfiguration is required, to disregard the slow information channel of X_t and to base the regime estimate solely on Y_t . Obviously there are situations where this assumption is not acceptable and, by enforcing it, we restrict attention to a special class of hybrid systems.

The practical control objective is to stabilize x_t near zero without spending too much control and this can be achieved by minimizing the performance index

$$J = E\left\{\int_{t_0}^{t_f} (x_t' Q x_t + u_t' R u_t) dt \mid x_{t_0} = x_0, \phi_{t_0} = \phi_0\right\} \quad (4)$$

The weighing matrices $Q (\geq 0)$ and $R (> 0)$ are regime dependent ($Q = Q(r_t), R = R(r_t)$). Technical conditions are necessary to ensure that minimizing (4) indeed stabilizes the system. In the JLQ setting some care is required in defining the most accurate notions of stabilizability (controllability) and detectability (observability). This was pursued in (Ji and Chizeck, 1988, Mariton, 1986) but here we shall take the simpler condition

that the pairs $[A_i, B_i]$ and $[A_i, Q_i^{1/2}]$ are, respectively, controllable and observable in the usual deterministic sense. The class of admissible control policies \mathcal{U} is the class of feedback laws $u_t = U(x_t, y_t, s \leq t)$ where U satisfies the usual smoothness conditions (Wonham, 1971). The problem to be solved is thus

$$\min_{U \in \mathcal{U}} J \quad (5)$$

The partially observed problem is transformed into a completely observed one in the augmented state $(x_t', \hat{\phi}_t)'$, where it is recalled that we use the approximation $E\{\phi_t | Y_t\} \approx E\{\phi_t | X_t, Y_t\}$ for $\hat{\phi}_t$.

3 The averaging approximation

For the regime dynamic equation (2) and the measurement channel (3), the estimate $\hat{\phi}_t = E\{\phi_t | Y_t\}$ is given by the following stochastic differential equation (Wonham, 1965, Wong and Hajek, 1985) :

$$d\hat{\phi}_t = \Pi' \hat{\phi}_t dt + G(\hat{\phi}_t) d\tilde{y}_t \quad (6)$$

where the innovation process is $d\tilde{y}_t = dy_t - H' \hat{\phi}_t dt$ with $H = [h_1, \dots, h_N]'$. The filter gain $G(\hat{\phi}_t)$ is

$$G(\hat{\phi}_t) = (\text{diag}(\hat{\phi}_t) - \hat{\phi}_t \hat{\phi}_t') H \sigma_v^{-2}$$

As explained above, we do not pursue the exact solution of (5) but rather look for an approximate solution with a strong practical appeal. We transform the problem into a completely observed one as follows.

First the dynamics are averaged into

$$dx_t = \bar{A}_t x_t dt + \bar{B}_t u_t dt + \bar{D}_t dw_t \quad (7)$$

with

$$\bar{A}_t = E\{A(r_t) | Y_t\} = \sum_{i=1}^N \hat{\phi}_{ti} A_i$$

$$\bar{B}_t = E\{B(r_t) | Y_t\} = \sum_{i=1}^N \hat{\phi}_{ti} B_i$$

$$\bar{D}_t = E\{D(r_t)|Y_t\} = \sum_{i=1}^N \hat{\phi}_{ti} D_i$$

Similarly the cost matrices are replaced by

$$\bar{Q}_t = E\{Q(r_t)|Y_t\} = \sum_{i=1}^N \hat{\phi}_{ti} Q_i$$

$$\bar{R}_t = E\{R(r_t)|Y_t\} = \sum_{i=1}^N \hat{\phi}_{ti} R_i$$

This averaging provides an acceptable approximation of the original problem when the regime estimate based on (3) is a good regime indicator.

For the averaged system (7) we have a completely observed optimization problem that we solve through dynamic programming (Wonham, 1971). The cost-to-go is defined as

$$V(t, x, \hat{\phi}) = E\left\{\int_t^{t'} (x'_s \bar{Q}_s x_s + u'_s \bar{R}_s u_s) ds | x_t = x, \hat{\phi}_t = \hat{\phi}\right\} \quad (8)$$

The infinitesimal generator is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}V(t, x_t = x, \hat{\phi}_t = \hat{\phi}) &= \frac{\partial V}{\partial t}(t, x, \hat{\phi}) + \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}(t, x, \hat{\phi})'(\bar{A}_t x + \bar{B}_t u) \\ &\quad + \frac{\partial V}{\partial \hat{\phi}}(t, x, \hat{\phi})' \Pi' \hat{\phi} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}(G' \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \hat{\phi} \partial \hat{\phi}'} G \sigma_v^2) + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}(\bar{D}' \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x \partial x'} \bar{D}) \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

We then have the following result:

Theorem :

The solution of the optimization problem for the averaged model is

$$u_t^* = -\bar{R}^{-1} \bar{B}' \Lambda x_t \quad (10)$$

Where the $n \times n$ matrix Λ satisfies a Cauchy equation

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{\partial \Lambda}{\partial t} &= \bar{A}' \Lambda + \Lambda \bar{A} - \Lambda \bar{B} \bar{R}^{-1} \bar{B}' \Lambda + \bar{Q} \\ &\quad + \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\partial \Lambda}{\partial \hat{\phi}_{ti}} (\Pi' \hat{\phi}_t)_i + \sum_{j=1}^N \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\partial^2 \Lambda}{\partial \hat{\phi}_{ti} \partial \hat{\phi}_{tj}} G_i G_j \sigma_v^2 \end{aligned} \quad (11)$$

with $\Lambda(t_f, \hat{\phi}_{t_f}) = 0$.

The corresponding optimal performance is

$$J^* = x_{t_0} \Lambda(t_0, \hat{\phi}_{t_0}) x_{t_0} + \mu(t_0, \hat{\phi}_{t_0}) \quad (12)$$

where the scalar μ satisfies

$$-\frac{\partial \mu}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}(\bar{D}' \Lambda \bar{D}) + \frac{\partial \mu'}{\partial \hat{\phi}_t} \Pi' \hat{\phi}_t + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}(G' \frac{\partial^2 \mu}{\partial \hat{\phi}_t \partial \hat{\phi}_t} G \sigma_v^2) \quad (13)$$

with $\mu(t_f) = 0$.

Proof : see the appendix.

This result calls for the following remarks.

Remark 1 :

The obtained control feeds back both the measured state x_t and the regime estimate $\hat{\phi}_t$, thus providing a continuous adaptation to regime variations. Under general conditions on the continuity of the coefficients of (6), (7) the Cauchy equation (11) has a non negative solution that is uniformly bounded over $[t_0, t_f] \times R^N$ (Fleming and Rishel, 1975).

Remark 2 :

A similar averaging approximation was reported in (Lee et al., 1985) for the case where the random influence on the model parameters is described by a Brownian motion rather than our Markov chain.

Remark 3 :

In previous studies (Sworder and Chou, 1985, Mariton, 1988) an approximate solution was derived for the exact original optimal control problem. On the contrary the above theorem provides the exact solution to a modification of the original problem obtained through an averaging approximation. Still another approach is possible whereby the solution with a measured regime (Sworder, 1969) is averaged with weights given by the a posteriori regime probabilities. It was shown in (Fragoso, 1988) that this provides the optimal solution to a modified problem with a different quadratic cost.

4 Example

To illustrate the results of § 3 we consider a scalar system with two regimes

$$dx_t = a(r_t)x_t dt + b(r_t)u_t dt + d(r_t)dw_t$$

and we denote by a_i, b_i and d_i the values of a, b and d when $r_t = i (i = 1, 2)$. The transition matrix of the regime Markov chain is

$$\Pi = \begin{bmatrix} \pi_{11} & \pi_{12} \\ \pi_{21} & \pi_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

The averaged parameters are written

$$\bar{a} = (a_1 - a_2)\hat{\phi}_{t1} + a_2$$

$$\bar{b} = (b_1 - b_2)\hat{\phi}_{t1} + b_2$$

$$\bar{d} = (d_1 - d_2)\hat{\phi}_{t1} + d_2$$

with $\hat{\phi}_{t1} = E\{r_t = 1 | Y_t\}$.

From the above theorem we then obtain

$$u_t^* = -\frac{(b_1 - b_2)\hat{\phi}_{t1} + b_2}{(r_1 - r_2)\hat{\phi}_{t1} + r_2} \lambda(\hat{\phi}_{t1})x_t \quad (14)$$

where $\lambda(\hat{\phi}_{t1})$ is solution of the Cauchy equation

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \lambda}{\partial t} = & (q_1 - q_2)\hat{\phi}_{t1} + q_2 + 2[(a_1 - a_2)\hat{\phi}_{t1} + a_2]\lambda \\ & - \frac{[(b_1 - b_2)\hat{\phi}_{t1} + b_2]^2}{(r_1 - r_2)\hat{\phi}_{t1} + r_2} \lambda^2 + [\pi_{11}\hat{\phi}_{t1} + \pi_{21}(1 - \hat{\phi}_{t1})] \frac{\partial \lambda}{\partial \hat{\phi}_{t1}} \\ & + 4\hat{\phi}_{t1}^2(1 - \hat{\phi}_{t1})^2 \frac{(h_1 - h_2)^2}{\sigma_v^2} \frac{\partial^2 \lambda}{\partial \hat{\phi}_{t1}^2} \end{aligned} \quad (15)$$

with $\lambda(t_f, \hat{\phi}_{t1}) = 0$.

The possibility of regime transitions is reflected in the dependance of λ on $\hat{\phi}_{t1}$. The implementations of (14), (15) requires the on-line solution of a two point boundary value problem : (15) is integrated backward in time with coefficients depending on regime estimates.

5 Conclusion

We considered an optimal control problem for a Markovian jump linear system. A new approximation was proposed based on an averaging of the regime dependent parameters based on a high quality regime estimate. This transformed the original partially observed problem into a completely observed one.

Future work will analyze the stability of the original system under the proposed control law and it will be interesting to analyze the error between the true system and the averaged one.

Acknowledgments :

Part of this work was done while both authors were affiliated with Laboratoire des Signaux et Systèmes, CNRS-ESE, Gif-sur-Yvette, France, under the direction of Dr. P. Bertrand. His guidance is gratefully acknowledged.

6 References

- Caines, P.E., and Chen, H.F., 1985, IEEE Trans. on Aut. Control, 30, 185.
- Chizeck, H.J., 1982, Fault-tolerant optimal control, PhD Dissertation, Mass. Inst. Technology, Cambridge.
- Chizeck, H.J., Willsky, A.S., and Castanon, D.A., 1986, Int. J. Control, 43, 213.
- Ezzine, J., and Haddad, A.H., 1988, Error bounds in the averaging of hybrid systems. Proc. 27th IEEE Conf. Decision and Control. Austin, pp.1787-1791.
- Fleming, W.H., and Rishel, R.W., 1975. Deterministic and Stochastic Optimal Control, (Springer-Verlag, New-York).
- Florentin, J.J., 1961, J. Electronics Control, 10, 473.
- Fragoso, M.D., 1988, Systems and Control Letters, North-Holland, 10, 349.
- Griffiths, B.E., and Loparo, K.A., 1985, Int. J. Control, 42, 791.
- Krasovskii, N.N. and Lidskii, E.A., 1961, Aut. Remote Control, 22, parts I-III, 1021, 1141, 1289.
- Lee, M.H., Kolodziej, W.J., and Mohler, R.R., 1985, Trans. Aerospace Elect. Syst., 2, 594.
- Mariton, M., 1986., Controllability, stability and pole allocation for jump linear systems, Proc. 25th IEEE Conf. Decision and Control, Athens, pp.2208-2209.
- Mariton, M., 1988, Syst. Control Letters, 11, 393.
- Mariton, M., 1988, Control of systems with imperfectly detected markovian changes, Proc. 21st Asilomar Conf. Signals, Systems and Computer, Pacific Grove, pp.266-270.
- Mariton, M., 1989, Jump Linear Control Systems, (M. Dekker, New York).
- Sworder, D.D., 1969, IEEE Trans. Aut. Control, 14, 9.
- Sworder, D.D., 1973, IEEE Trans. Aut. Control, 18, 355.
- Sworder, D.D., 1976, Proc. IEEE, 64, 1219.
- Sworder, D.D., 1980, J. Economic Dynamics and Control, 2, 233.
- Sworder, D.D., 1982, IEEE Trans. Systems Man and Cyber., 12, 307.

Sworder, D.D., and Chou, D.S., 1986, Passive adaptation in control system design, CT. Leondes (Ed). Control and Dynamic Systems, 24, 315.

Wonham, W.M., 1965, J. SIAM Control. Ser. A, 2, 347.

Wonham, W.M., 1971, Random Differential Equations in Control Theory, A.T. Bharucha-Reid (Ed.), Probabilistic Methods in Applied Mathematics, Academic Press, New York, 2, 131.

Wong, E., and Hajek, B., 1985, Stochastic Processes in Engineering Systems, (Springer-Verlag, New-York).

Yuandong Ji and Chizeck , H.J., 1988, Optimal quadratic control of jump linear systems with gaussian noise in discrete time, Proc. 27th IEEE Conf. Decision and Control, Los Angeles, pp.1989-1992.

7 Appendix

We take a quadratic parametrization of the cost-to-go

$$V(t, x_t, \hat{\phi}_t) = x_t' \Lambda(t, \hat{\phi}_t) x_t + \mu(t, \hat{\phi}_t) \quad (16)$$

The principle of optimality then gives

$$\min_u \{ \mathcal{L}V(t, x_t, \hat{\phi}_t) + x_t' \bar{Q}(\hat{\phi}_t) x_t + u' \bar{R}(\hat{\phi}_t) u \} = 0 \quad (17)$$

The partial derivative of the above expression w.r.t. u is

$$\bar{B}(\hat{\phi}_t)' \frac{\partial V}{\partial x_t}(t, x_t, \hat{\phi}_t) + \bar{R}(\hat{\phi}_t) u_t$$

so that

$$u_t^* = -\bar{R}(\hat{\phi}_t)^{-1} \bar{B}(\hat{\phi}_t)' \frac{\partial V}{\partial x_t}(t, x_t, \hat{\phi}_t)$$

Using u_t^* into Bellman's equation we obtain an expression for Λ . First we evaluate separately the following partial derivatives

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \hat{\phi}_t} (x_t' \Lambda(t, \hat{\phi}_t) x_t)' \Pi' \hat{\phi}_t = x_t' \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{\partial \lambda}{\partial \hat{\phi}_{ti}} (\Pi' \hat{\phi}_t)_i x_t$$

and

$$\text{tr} \left(G' \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \hat{\phi}_t \partial \hat{\phi}_t'} (x_t' \Lambda(t, \hat{\phi}_t) x_t) G \sigma_u^2 \right) = x_t' \left[\sum_{j=1}^N \sum_{i=1}^N G_i \frac{\partial^2 \lambda}{\partial \hat{\phi}_{ti} \partial \hat{\phi}_{tj}} G_j \sigma_u^2 \right] x_t$$

Grouping terms in $x_t' x_t$ and constant terms we finally obtain (11) and (13) of the theorem. The optimal cost (12) is then deduced from the definition of the cost-to-go at $t = t_n$.